This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Digitized by Google

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

GIFT OF

Dr. A. G. Kennedy

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Romance

2 vols.

5/-

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Generydes.

A ROMANCE IN SEVEN-LINE STANZAS.

Digitized by Google

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 53 MOHRENSTRASSE.
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

Digitized by Google

Generydes,

A ROMANCE IN SEVEN-LINE STANZAS.

EDITED FROM

THE UNIQUE PAPER MS. IN TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE

(ABOUT 1440 A.D.),

BY

W. ALDIS WRIGHT, ESQ., M.A.,
HONORARY FELLOW AND BURSAR OF TRINITY COLL., CAMBRIDGE,
EDITOR OF 'BACON'S ESSAYS,' 'THE BIBLE WORDBOOK,' ETC.; JOINT EDITOR OF THE 'CAMBRIDGE SHAKSPERE,' ETC.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXVIII.

Digitized by Google

55 & 70

CLAY AND TAYLOR, PRINTERS, BUNGAY.

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

The present version of the story of Generydes is printed from a MS. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, where it forms part of the Gale collection, and is marked O. 5. 2. From the fact that in the same volume are Lidgate's *Siege of Troy* and his *Siege of Thebes*, the whole volume was catalogued as *Lidgate's Poems*, and consequently the existence of an entirely unknown poem was not suspected. When Mr. Furnivall was engaged upon his edition of the Helmingham MS. of *Syr Generides* for the Roxburghe Club in 1866, my attention was directed to some printed fragments of another version of the story in seven-line stanzas which had been discovered by Mr. Bradshaw in the binding of an old volume in our Library, Michaelis Menoti *Sermones Quadragesimales*, Paris, 1525; a volume which had formerly belonged to Edmund Castell, the well-known Oriental scholar. After copying these for Mr. Furnivall, I found some other fragments of the same version among the papers of Sir John Fenn, the editor of the *Paston Letters*, which were in the possession of Mr. Philip Frere of Dungate, who had inherited them from his father, Sergeant Frere, the nephew and adopted son of Lady Fenn. These also I transcribed and forwarded to Mr. Furnivall, and a week later, accidentally opening the volume of *Lidgate's Poems* among the Gale MSS., my eye was attracted by the name 'Generydes,' and to my great satisfaction upon further examination I discovered that the MS. contained all but one leaf of the seven-line stanza version. It is a large folio, measuring 17¼ inches by 12, vellum, and was written about the middle of the 15th century. No inference can be drawn from the fact that it is bound up with Lidgate's *Sieges of Troy and Thebes*, for it appears, upon closely examining it, to have been originally in a volume by itself, or to have formed a part of

Digitized by Google

another volume. The evidence of this is that the edges of the book are adorned with coats of arms, but these ornaments do not extend over the portion occupied by the story of Generydes, which was therefore, in all probability, originally distinct. At the end of the *Siege of Troy* occurs the signature 'Antonius Thwaites me possidet,' and at the end of the volume 'Henry Thwayts' and 'Henry Thwaites.' Anthony Thwaites may have been the son or descendant of John Thwaites of Hardingham, Norfolk, who married Anne, daughter of Sir William Knevet, and died 22 Henry VII., leaving a son Anthony (Blomefield's *Norfolk*, v. 1198, folio ed.). The book has evidently been in the Thwaites and Knevet families, for their arms are found in various combinations on the margins; and as the Thwaites arms do not appear in the first part, which contains the story of Generydes, whereas the Knevet arms are of frequent occurrence, it is possible that this may have belonged originally to the Knevet family, and may have been bound up with the Lidgate portion after the above-mentioned marriage of John Thwaites with Anne Knevet. The other coats of arms I have been unable to trace with any certainty. To do so would involve a minute and curious, but certainly lengthy investigation, and is altogether foreign to the purpose of this preface. As a further proof that the Generydes portion of the volume was originally distinct from the rest, I may add that the signatures of the quires, which, except the last, consist of eight leaves, are quite separate from those of the quires that follow, which evidently began a volume. Of the Generydes part there were originally 38 leaves, but one of these has been cut out, leaving a gap of 187 lines in the MS. after l. 4619. There are two columns in a page and an average of 45 lines in a column. The handwriting is very like that of the *Siege of Troy* and the *Siege of Thebes*, which follow, and all may have been the work of the same scribe.

The questions of the authorship of the English version and the source of the story are as obscure now as they were when Mr. Furnivall's edition of the other text appeared. I have applied to both M. Gaston Paris, and M. Paul Meyer, but neither of them has met with any French version of the story. It must have been sufficiently popular to have been twice translated into English, and

Digitized by Google

possibly may still be lying hid in some unexpected quarter. The disappearance of the original is scarcely more remarkable than the almost as complete disappearance of the printed edition, of which only a few mutilated fragments are known to exist. These, in all probability, belong to that which was licensed to Thomas Purfoote, as appears by the Registers of the Stationers' Company for the year 22 July, 1568—22 July, 1569, where the following entry occurs (*Arber's Reprint*, i. 389) :—

purfoote Recevyd of **thomas purfoote** for his lycense for pryntinge of a boke intituled *GENERYDES* iiij^{d}

From the poem itself we get no clue as to the original. The translator, to eke out his verse, occasionally introduces such phrases as 'the story tellith it me' (651), 'Mynne Auctour seith' (686), 'myn Auctour tellith me' (967), 'as the writeng seyth' (1081), 'myn Auctour doth witnesse' (1166), 'the story doth witnesse' (1348), 'the Story tellith me' (1648), 'the story makith mynde' (2131), 'I me reporte onto the letterys blake' (4526), 'as my Auctor doth write' (6002), 'in the story leke as I do fynde' (6732); but he tells us no more. In the Roxburghe Club version there is a French original spoken of, and a Latin translation from it by a clerk at Hertford, but here the information ends.

'Now of a geste that was sum tyme,
That was radde in frensh ryme:
A clerk itt in to latyn̄ tooke
Att hertford out of a booke,
There in latin was it wretin,
As clerkes wele knowen and weten̄.'

In order that those who read the story may not be interrupted by the gap which occurs in consequence of the loss of a leaf from the MS., I give in brief the missing portion from the other version.

After the slaughter of Sir Yuell, Generydes makes his way to the ship in company with Clarionas and the lavender, and reaches Persia in safety, where they are welcomed by the Sultan, who makes a great feast in honour of their return. After the first course had been served, appear three messengers from Auferius to the Sultan, begging him to send his son Generydes to assist him in recovering his lost kingdom

Digitized by Google

of India from Sir Amelok. The Sultan, who now hears for the first time that Generydes is a king's son, offers him half Persia and his daughter Clarionas in marriage. Generydes in return asks for a hundred knights, that he may win his father's heritage, and desires that his marriage with Clarionas may be put off till he comes back as a conqueror and can make her Queen of India. The Sultan grants his request, and allows Darel and those who were knighted with Generydes to accompany him. But when the plan was communicated to Clarionas she was filled with dismay.

The story then goes on as in the text.

I have in almost all cases printed the MS. as it is written, except where there was an obvious error destructive to the sense of a passage. In such instances I have sometimes corrected the text, putting the MS. reading at the foot of the page, and sometimes have introduced the correction in the Glossary. But I have not always attempted to fill up the defective or correct the irregular lines, and have sometimes left the reader to amend the text for himself. Professor Zupitza, in the first volume of *Anglia*, pp. 481—483, has printed some conjectural emendations, some of which I had already made in the margin of my own copy. They are included in the following list of correction :—

In 34 after *pite* insert *was*. In 39 for *lesse* read *lest*, as Professor Zupitza suggests. In 146 for *sothe* read *soche*. In 307 for *also* read *al so*. In 308 Professor Zupitza conjectures that we should read *preyse* for *plese*. In 335 omit *be*. In 414 omit *to*. In 454 for *hem* read *me*, as Zupitza suggests, where the MS. has *he*. In 601 for *fourth* read *fourth with*. In 707 for *renew* read *remew* = *remeve*. In 864 the MS. has *tell vs att it is*, for which I originally conjectured *telle what it is*, or *telle all as it is*. I now think the true reading is *telle it as it is*. Zupitza conjectures *as att* (= that) *it is*; but when *at* or *att* in this poem is used as a relative it is always preceded by 'that.' See 347, 591, 4388. In 1042 for *send* read *sendeth*. In 1163 the reference to the foot-note is omitted before *Ayre*. Omit full-stop at end of 1190. In 1330 for *obeyed* read *obeye*. In 1383 after *all* insert *that*, and omit *that* in 1386. In 1446 omit the second *he*. In 1455 Zupitza conjectures *wrought* for *sought*. In

Digitized by Google

1460 Zupitza suggests that *Anasere* should be printed instead of *Anasore*, because it is made to rhyme with *prisonere* and *ther*. Perhaps he is right, though in another passage, 2061, I had changed *ther* to *thore* for the sake of the rhyme, as the form *thore* occurs in 3394, 4316. The same correction would apply to 1725 (MS. *Anasare*), 2059, 2592, 2858, to which may be added 5575. In the present text, however, the forms of the name vary between *Anasore* and *Anasare*, while in the Roxburghe Club version we find *Anazaree* and *Anazare*, and I do not feel certain that after all the instances noticed by Zupitza may not be cases of imperfect rhymes. In the various readings given from the printed fragments at p. 224 it will be seen that in 2059 the printed text has *Anazere*, but then in the next line the reading is altered to *that there were*. To proceed with the correction of the text: in 1556 omit *hoole*. In 1633 Zupitza conjectures *ye rebuke* for *he rebukith;* perhaps the single change of *he* to *ye* would be sufficient. In 1765 put a comma at the end of the line. In 2130 read *traytourly*. In 2481, 2482 something is wrong. Zupitza proposes to omit *That* in the first line. I would suggest the insertion of *it ranne* after *bak* in the second. See 2678. In side-note against 2524 for *Mountenor* read *Mountoner*. In 2576 the MS. has *hyn*, which I have corrected to *hym*, a form of *hem* which occurs more than once in the poem. Zupitza suggests *hem*. In 2682 *withoute moo* should not be between inverted commas. See Zupitza's note on Guy of Warwick, 719. In 2831 for *man of age* we should probably read *maner age*. In the side-note opposite 3018 for p. 60 read p. 69. In 3087 Zupitza suggests *left* for *lost*. In 3125 there is a corruption. We should probably read *Thus* for *This*, and the next word may be read *towardly* in the MS. In 3246 for *on* read *on to*. In 3297 for *to fight* read *for to fight*. In 3347 for *his* read *he his;* but there is still a corruption in the passage, as is seen from the faulty rhyme. Perhaps we should read *whanne he him understode*. In 3392 for *knew* read *knew how*. In 3412 for *take* read *to take*. In 3414 after *councell* insert *the;* and in 3416 after *sone* insert *be made*, as Zupitza suggests. In 3570 for *specially* read *speciall*. In 3635 for *swiff* read *swift*. In 3695, 3696 transfer the comma from

Digitized by Google

voyse to *courte*. The number of leaf 20 should be opposite 3712. In 3761 for *said* read *saide*, as MS. In 3780 omit *Iuell* and the full-stop at the end of the line, and in 3781 insert *ride* after *cowde*. At the end of 3859 omit note of exclamation. In 3921 the MS. has *on on*; perhaps we should read *and on*. In 4069 for *after now* read *now after*. In the marginal note opposite 4201 for *Four* read *A few*. For 2467 read 4267 (p. 136). In 4489 the line should be amended by reading *at all aventure*. In 4702 for *be* read *he*, as MS. In 5333 for *noo* read *non*. In 5628 for *lorde* read *lady*; and in 5651 omit *on* after *lay*. In 5664 omit *mayde*; and in 5705 for *hir* read *his*. In 5718 after *please* insert *it*. In 5821 insert *on* before *apace*. In 5858 for *ganne yei fall* read *yei fill*. In 5894 omit *ought*. In 6029 for *thorough* read *thorough out*. In 6087 for *euerychone* read *euerych*; and insert *so* before *stronge* in 6091. In 6195 for *them* read *hym*. In 6271 the metre may be amended by reading *Ther to Abide to tyme*, &c. In 6296, 6297 there is some corruption, probably due to the omission of some lines. At the end of 6443 omit comma. In 6569 for *swounyng* read *swoune*. On p. 211, l. 9614 should be 6614; and in the following line *non* should be inserted after *of*. In 6619 insert *the* before *tideng*. In 6640 for *place* read *pales* = palace. In 6693 for *in* read *in to*. In 6718 insert *was glad* or *was fayn* before *of*. There is a corruption in 6821, but I do not see my way to a restoration of the text. In 6966 read, for the sake of the metre, *All as myn Auctour doth reherse*. In the marginal note, 3435, for *untrew* read *untrue*; and add ERBYS, *sb.* herbs, 6821, to the Glossary.

Besides these there may be many others, but they are not such as to cause a reader any difficulty, and the remedy is generally very obvious.

The Glossary will, I trust, be found fairly complete.

W. A. W.

Trinity College, Cambridge.
December 7, 1878.

Digitized by Google

Vppon) that side that he was hurt before : 3525
he bled so meche he myght stond no more,
Butt to the grownde anon) *yer* he felle down),
And sore for blode he lay stiłł in swoune. 3528 and he lay in a swoon. [leaf 19]

Generides stode stiłł and hym) be[1] held, 3529
And of the kyng' thanne had he grete pite,
he toke hym) vppe and layde hym) on) his sheld ;
Thanne seid the kyng', softely as it wold be, 3532 The King said softly, 'Here is my sword,
'haue here my swerd, I yeld it vppe to the,
As to a knyght the wordes,'[2] he saide,
'In ałł my lyffe that eu*er* I assayde. 3535

Off ałł this land I geve vppe my quareł̄ł, 3536 I give up my claim to this land and Clarionas,
And so I do Clarionas also,
ffor certayn) butt if she loue yow wele
She do no thyng' hir part as she shuld do, 3539
And this I wold require yow or ye goo,
That I myght goo ther as my pepiłł be,
And so to passe furth̄ in to my contre.' 3542 and will pass forth to my country.'

To hym) thanne sayde Generides ayeyn), 3543 'I grant this request,' said Generydes,
'Ałł this request I graunt it verely ;'
And vppe he toke hym) in his armys twayn),
And sett hym) on) his stede[3] fuł̄ł Ientely. 3546 and set him on his steed again.
So furth̄ he ridith̄ fayre and soberly ;
Whanne his pepiłł sawe hym) in that man*er*,
They mett hym) ałł with̄ a hevy chere. 3549 His people met him with a heavy cheer.

Vppon) the playn) restid Generides, 3550 Generydes rested on the plain,
Wery and feynte, it was noo synne to saye ;
And whanne he was sum what more att his ease
Toward the Citee streyght he toke the waye. 3553 and then went back to the city
They of the town) knewe wele be his araye
That it was he, and glad thei were eche on),
So furth̄ he came rideng' hym) self alone, 3556

[1] MS. *he*. [2] So MS. ? *worthiest*. [3] MS. *stete*.

Digitized by Google

with his two swords.
The lords all met him, and all the people

Towarde the Citee girde with his swerdez twayn) : 3557
The lordes all mett hym) withoute the town),
And all the Citezens vppon) the playn),
With mynstrellys of many A dyu*er*se sownd, 3560

with royal procession.

Preletys, prestys, with riall precession),
And Childryn) syngeng' in the fressest wise,
With merthis moo thanne I canne now device. 3563

Clarionas was nothing behind.

Clarionas she was noo thyng' behynd, 3564
All hir counfort was by hir self alone ;
In hir hart she was and in hir mende
As well content as all they eu*er*ychone. 3567

They brought him to the Sultan, who gave him great gifts and thanked him.

To the Sowdon) thanne was he brought anon)
Whiche gave hym) yeftez grete for his *ser*uice,
And thankid hym) in full specially wise. 3570

Anon) with all were brought fro dyu*er*se place, 3571

The best surgeons that could be found came to attend him.

Good sorgeons, the best that cowde be fownde,
And they full sone withynne a litill space,
hym) vndertoke to make hym) hoole and sounde, 3574
Of eu*er*y hurt and eke of eu*er*y wounde,
Whiche that he had and so to hym) thei saide,
Where with the Sowdon) was full wele apayde. 3577

Belen told his lords he had given up his claim to Persia and Clarionas,

Now kyng Belyn) lithe in full hevy case, 3578
And told his lordis stondyng' hym) before,
Of perce lande and of Clarionas
he hath geve vppe his clayme for eu*er*more : 3581
And ther with all his woundes blede so sore,
his liff cowde no man) vnder take certayn),

and died of his wounds in a day or two.

And so he dyed withynne a day or twayn). 3584

For hym) his pepill made grete hevynes, 3585
Among' them) self with peteuose complayneng',
And in all goodly hast thei ganne hym) dresse,

Digitized by Google

In to Egipte his body for to bryng', 3588 His people took his body to Egypt, and the lords went home to their countries.
With grete estate and honour like a kyng';
Whanne that was don) with grete solempnite,
The lordes all went home in to ther contre. 3591

Now late vs leue them) in ther contres all, 3592
In to the tyme thei were sent for ayeyn),
Whiche was not longe, and in especiall
To make Gwynan[1] ther kyng and souereyn), 3595 Gwynan, the King's son, succeeded him,
Whiche was the kyng' of kyngges sone certayn),
And so thei were agreed on) hym) alone,
he for to Reigne vppon) them) euerychone. 3598

And to sey yow in short conclusion), 3599
Be all the hoole agrement of the lande,
Of Egipte he was kyng' and bare the crown),
Thanne to them) all seid he, as I wnderstonde, 3602 and told his people that he did not give up his claim to Persia and Clarionas.
'Suche maters as my fader toke in hande,
Towchyng' the Sowdon) and Clarionas,
Ye shall sone wete my plesure in this case. 3605

As for the land of Perce all maner wayis, 3606
I will pleynly declare yow myn) entent,
My lord and fader quyte it in his dayes
Yet for all that I was not of assentt, 3609
Nor noo wise I canne not be content;
And in like wise as for clarionas,
I will not be agreyd, nor neuer was.' 3612

Thanne was ther a man) of grete powre, 3613 There was a subtil knight,
A knyght that was wele cherisshed with ye kyng',
he was right weel betrost both ferr' and neere,
What euer he saide or dede in eny thyng', 3616
A witty man), And subtill in werkyng',
Ser Yuell the Barn), the story seith he hight, Sir Yvell the Barn,
This was his name to say the very right. 3619

[1] MS. *Swynan.*

[leaf 19, back] to whom the King in secret told his love for Clarionas.

In secrete wise the kyng' saide to the knyght, 3620
'I shall yow telle my fortune as it was:
It happyd me,' q*uo*d he, 'I had a sight
Vppon the towre of faire Clarionas, 3623
And here I loue; play[n]ly this is the case:
here to reioyse I wold haue sought the wayes,
Butt I for bare it in my faders dayes. 3626

'How can I best obtain her?'

And now I p*rae* yow telle me your' avise, 3627
hough I myght best to my purpose Attayne.'

The knight said,

The knyght anon gave answere in this wise:
'To folow your' entent, I wold be fayn 3630
To putt ther to my diligence and payn,
And in this case I hope to do so wele,
That ye shall haue your' pleasure eu*er*y dele. 3633

'I must have a swift ship prepared for seven years,

Butt I must haue A shippe bothe good and wight, 3634
And that it be right swiff vnder a saile;
ffor vij yere it must be redy dight,
With men I now and plente of vitalle, 3637

and in that time I shall convey her to this country.'

And in that tyme withoute eny fayle,
I shall conveeye hir in to this contree,
And p*er*aventur' soun*er* so may it be.' 3640

With his promys the kyng' was wele content, 3641
And thankyd hym right hertely therfore:

A ship was provided,

A Shippe was purveyd after his entent,
With all that is rehersid here before, 3644
And as fortune kepith here thanke in store,
And Shewith favour' to suche as ben full ill,

and the wind was ready.

Come was the wynde full redy att his will. 3647

He sailed to the land of Persia, and found a haven

So long' he sayleth as I vnderstonde, 3648
That of the lande of Perse he hadde a sight;
Whanne he came nere a havyn ther he fownde,

Digitized by Google

And thederward he toke the way full right: 3651
Whanne thei were in, as fast as eu*er* thei myght,
Ther ancers owt thei cast on) eu*er*y side, where he cast anchor,
ffor ther awhile they cast them) to Abide. 3654

Vppon) that havyn) ther was a faire Citee, 3655
Whiche stode full fayre vppon) the Ryvers side;
This knyght anon) owt of the shippe goth he,
Butt twayn) with hym) and on) to be his gide, 3658 and landed with two others, and a guide. The rest he ordered
The remenaunt shuld in the shippe a bide
A day or twayne, and thanne, in craft[y] wise,
Go to the town) be waye of m*er*chaundise, 3661

To bye and sell as thei see other doo, 3662 to buy and sell till they heard of him again.
Vnto the tyme they hard of hym) ayeyn).
So gothe he furth withoute wordes moo,
And as he went, he mette vppon) the playn) 3665 As he went he met an old man, a palmer,
A man) that was right ferr' in age certayn),
And all for growe, a pilgrim as he were,
Thanne to hym) saide the knyght in this man*er*: 3668

'Fader,' q*uo*d he, 'what tyme is of the day?' 3669 of whom he asked the time of day,
'ffor certayn), s*er*,' he saide, 'ij after none.'
Thanne seid the knyght, 'I purpose, if I maye,
This town) to se, and whanne I haue don) 3672
In to the shippe to come ayeyn) right sone.'
Ayen) thanne seid the palmer to the knyght,
'That may ye do long er[1] it be nyght.' 3675

'What do yow calle this town)?' q*uo*d he ayeyn). 3676 the name of the town, Clarionat,
'Ser,' q*uo*d the palmer, 'Clarionat it hight.'
'Now, good fader, yet wold I wete full fayn),
Wher is the Sowdon), tell me very right: 3679 and where the Sultan lay.
Of his estate fayne wold I haue a sight.'
'The Sowdon),' he saide, 's*er*, belevith me,
he lith att Mounton*er* the riche Citee. 3682 'At Mountoner,' said the palmer

[1] MS. *longer*.

Digitized by Google

'I was there but lately, and he made a feast for a knight Generydes,

Therin I was but late withoute lese, 3683
And thanne he made a fest I vnderstonde;
Ther is a knyght callid Generides,
he hath made hym Stiward of all his land; 3686

who fought King Bellyn, and kept this land from danger.

With kyng Bellyn he fought hand to hand,
And wanne hym in the feld as ye shall here,
And kept this lande from thraldom[1] and dangere.

He loves also Clarionas, the Sultan's daughter,

That knyght also lovith Clarionas, 3690
The Sowdon is hir fader in certayn,
And suche he dede first seruice in the place,
The love hath lastid still betwix them twayn, 3693

and she loves him again.'

ffor in like wise she lovith [hym] ayeyn:
And sekerly this is the comon voyse,
In all the courte that he shall hir reioyse.' 3696

Then said the knight,

Thanne saide the knyght, 'now, fader, I yow prae,
Be cause ye knowe so wiH this contre,

'Set me in the way to this city.'

To do so moche as sette me in the way
Whiche were most redyest to the Citee: 3700
And dowte ye not ye shall rewardid be.'
'Wele, ser,' he saide, 'I shall yow tell soo wele,
That of your waye ye shall fayle neuer a dele. 3703

Said the palmer, 'Go by yonder forest, the way will bring you to a plain,

Take hede of yender forest, I yow saye, 3704
ffor ther by must ye goo for eny thing;
Withouten fayle ther lithe the redy way.
Vnto a goodly playn it[2] wiH yow bryng, 3707

over which you must travel four days, and then come to the city'

Whiche shall endure yow iiij dayes traveling,
And thanne anon, withoute eny more,
The fayre Citee ye shall see yow before.' 3710

[leaf 20]

The knight came to the end of his journey

This knyght furth with rewardid hym right wele, 3711
And furth he gothe [full] streight vppon ye way
As he was taught, and faylid neuer a dele,

[1] MS. *thraldon.* [2] MS. *in.*

Digitized by Google

Till he come to the ende of his Iurnay, 3714
Whiche was atte after none the iiij[th] day: on the fourth day,
And as it was aboughtt the oure of three,
Ser Iuell the knyght came in to the Citee. 3717

To the Sowdon full Streight he toke the way; 3718 and went straight to the Sultan,
Whanne he hym sawe he spake att his device, whom he told his story,
'Ser, please it yow,' q*uo*d he, 'that I may saye
Wherefore that I am come and [in] what wise; 3721
The trougth is this to offre my *ser*uice:
Gwynan the kyng hath bannysshed me his lande, how that Gwynan had banished him
And for what cause ye shall wele vnd*er*stonde. 3724

His fader made a clayme to y[is] contre, 3725 for opposing his father's claim to Persia.
And I was eu*er* ayenst hym in that case,
Wherefore the kyng[t] his sonne now ha[ti]th me,
And vtterly hathe putte me from his *gra*ce. 3728
here in this lande his fader slayn was,
Thanne was I trobolid sore on eu*er*y side,
In Egipte durst I not lenger abide.' 3731

Ther with the Sowdon answeryd hym ayeyn: 3732 The Sultan answered,
'To my p*re*sence ye are will come,' q*uo*d he;
'I must of reasone tender yow certayn,
Sithe ye haue be thus wrongyd for love of me, 3735 'Since you have been wronged for my sake
In my *ser*uice now dayly shall ye be; you shall be in my service.'
And if ye haue be trobelyd her before,
Of your pleasure now shall ye haue the more.' 3738

So still opece he was ther abideng[t], 3739 He abode in his service,
In his *ser*uice purposyng[t] to endure,
Passyng[t] Ientill he was in eu*er*y thing[t], and was gentle and pleasant to
And full pleasaunt to eu*er*y creature; 3742 every one, to cover his treason.
And all that was don vnder a coverture,
That what he thought ther shuld no man vnderstonde,
Of his tresone that he had take in hand. 3745

Digitized by Google

One day the Sultan was alone in his garden. Sir Yvell was aware,

Vppon) a tyme the Sowdon) was alone, 3746
In a garden) was walkyng' to and fro,
Ser Iuell Was ware therof anon),
To hym) he goth̃ withoute wordes moo. 3749

and told him that Generydes

'I must say yow,' q*uo*d he, 'a word or twoo;
Beseching' yow to kepe my councell,
Whiche shalbe to your' hono*ur* and [a]vayle. 3752

plotted to carry off Clarionas.

Ther is a knyght callid Generides, 3753
here in your' howse, and thus standith̃ ye case;
Bothe day and nyght he laboryth̃ still opece,
ffrom) hense to haue away Clarionas, 3756
he restith̃ not, butt wayteth̃ tyme and space
To bryng' abought his purpose if' he maye,
This is the very trougth that I yow saye.' 3759

The Sultan asked his advice.

The Sowdon) trostid all that eu*er* he spak*e*: 3760
'Tell me,' he said, 'what is your' best avise?'
'Yes, s*er*,' q*uo*d he, 'this wolle I vndertake,
he shall not haue his purpose in noo wise, 3763
If ye will do as I shall yow device;

'Go hunting to-morrow,' said he,

Go to morow on) huntyng' for the dere,
Thanne shall ye know the trowth of' this mat*er*. 3766

'and take Generydes with you.

But yow must take with̃ yow Generides, 3767
Not withstondeng' he will be loth ther too;

He will make an excuse to come home,

Whanne he is ther homeward he will hym) dresse,
Thanne shall ye se anon) what he will do. 3770
Be myn) avise me semyth best also,

but I will stay and defeat his purpose.'

That I abide atte home and kepe me close,
Thanne shall he not a tayne to his purpose.' 3773

The Sultan assented.

The Sowdon) gave his assent therto, 3774
And furth he goth on huntyng' to the woode,
With hym) he toke Generides also,

Digitized by Google

And suche moo knyghtez as it semyd good; 3777
And all sone as *ser* yuell vnderstode_ — As soon as he was gone hunting
The Sowdon) was wele on warde on his way,
Vn to his shippe Iuell he sent withoute delay 3780 — Sir Yvell sent one of his men to his ship to

One of his men) As fast as he cowde, 3781
Comaundyng' them) be redy e*uer*ychone; — order it to be ready,
his ij. squyers he toke them) owt Aside,
'helpe that I were Armyd anon), 3784
And in like wise cast your harnes vppon), — and told his two squires to be armed
Secrely, that no man) yow Aspye,
And that ye be on) hors bak all redy. 3787

Withoute the Cite ther shall ye abide, 3788 — and wait without the city.
And tary still as for a litill space.'
his hors was ther all redy for to ride,
And furth he went toward Clarionas, 3791 — He then went and told Clarionas
To hir chaunb*er* ther as hir logging' was:
'Madame,' he seyde, 'my lord, your fader dere, — that her father had sent for her
To yow hath sent me on) a massage her.' 3794

'What wold my fader? I p*rae* yow saye,' q*uo*d she.
'Madame,' q*uo*d he, 'he hath right happy game,
Wherefore in eny wise he wold that ye — to join the hunting. [leaf 20, back]
Wer[1] ther with hym), that ye myght haue ye same.'
'Now may I goo,' q*uo*d she, 'withoute blame:'
And furth with all sche answeryd hym) agayn),
'Att his pleasure to come I am right fayne.' 3801

Two palfreyes anone were brought owt of ye stable, — She and Mirabell mounted their palfreys and rode
In all the goodly hast that myght be do,
One for hir, another for Mirabill,
Bothe were sadellyd redy for to goo, 3805
And furth they rode withoute wordes moo; — forth on their way.
And as ther couenaunde was in especiall,
his ij squyers mette hym) withoute the wall. 3808

[1] MS. *Wher*.

Digitized by Google

Thanne on) hir way rideth Clarionas, 3809
ffull Innocente was she of' y^e in hir thought;

When they were two miles from the town, Mirabell suspected something,

Whanne thei were fro the town) ij myle of' space,
Mirabell demyd sone that it was nought: 3812
ffro the forest a wayward he them) brought,
Thanne Myrabell, prevely as sche myght,

and made her lady alight.

Made hir lady from) hir palferay a light. 3815

Sir Yvell was wroth.

Where with ser yuell passing' wroth he was, 3816
vn perseyuyd be countenaunce or sight:
Thanne said Mirabell onto Clarionas,

'Madam,' said Mirabell, 'we are betrayed.'

'Madame,' quod she, 'this gothe not all aright, 3819
I wote my self' as wele as eny wight;
We are be trayde,' quod she, 'I dare well saye,
God wote,' quod she, 'this is noo thyng' the way.'

As they sat, Natanell came up, chasing a hart.

And as thei sate to geder complayneng', 3823
Came Natanell as fast as he myght ride,
Chasyng' an hart as he come Reynyng';
A none with all Mirabell had hym) aspied, 3826

Mirabell beckoned to him,

With hir kerche she bekenyd hym) aside,
And he full curtesly left all the chase,
And streight to hir he come ther as she was. 3829

'Natanell, for goddis loue, helpe,' quod she, 3830
'As for my lady here, Clarionas,

and told him that Sir Yvell had betrayed them.

Ser yuell hath betrayed bothe hir and me;
Sayng' suerly that he commaundyd was 3833
Be hir fader to bryng' hir to the chase,
Whiche hym) thought shuld be hir grete counfort,
To see his huntyng' And his disporte. 3836

But now I wote right wele it goth a mys; 3837

'Go to your master and tell him this.'

Wherefore,' quod she, 'I prae you hertyly,
Go to your' Maister now and tell hym) this,

Digitized by Google

for thanne he wiłł nott tary sekerly, 3840
And that he come as fast as he may hye;
Now, good Natanełł, think wele her vppon).'
'It shałł be do,' q*uo*d he, 'and that anone.' 3843

To the Cite streight he toke the waye, 3844
And brought his maister harnes ther he was,
And told hym) ther, withoute more delaye,
Of' *ser* yuełł and of fayre Clarionas, 3847
Of' her messaventur' and how it was,
And whanne Generides had hard hym) wele,
A none he lefte his huntyng' eu*er*y dele. 3850

Natanell went straight to the city, and fetched his master's armour, and told him all about Clarionas.

Generydes left his hunting.

In this seasone was fayre Clarionas[1] 3851
ffuł of sorow, god wote a wofuł weight;
Ser yuełł sawe in what plight that she was,
And her comfort in ałł that he myght: 3854
'Madame,' q*uo*d he, 'this wiłł I yow be hight,
Ye shałł suerly be weddid to A kyng',
Vnder hevyn) the migtiest lyvyng'. 3857

Sir Yvell tried to comfort Clarionas by telling her she should be married to the mightiest king under heaven.

Wherefore, madame, be ye noo thyng' dismayde, 3858
Ałł these thoughtez late them) ou*er* slide!'
With that anon), as he these wordes sayde,
Generides come fro the forest side, 3861
Ałł clene armyd as fast as he cowde ride,
To *ser* Yuełł streight vppon) the felde,
his swerd ałł nakyd in his hand he held. 3864

Just then Generydes came out of the forest with his sword drawn.

And whanne *ser* Iuełł saw hym) come rideng', 3865
he made good countenaunce, but neu*er* the lesse
he was fuł sore adrede of his comyng',
Purposing' fully for to make his pece, 3868
And thus he seide on to Generides:
'Good *ser*,' q*uo*d he, 'be ye no thyng' displesid,
ffor in this case your harte shałł sone be easid. 3871

When Sir Yvell saw him he made good countenance,

and said,

[1] MS. *Clarianos.*

Digitized by Google

This is trewly the mater in substance; 3872

'The king of Egypt would have this lady in marriage,

The kyng' of E[g]ipte, born) of high̃e lenage,
Wold haue this lady here in gou*er*naunce,
Desiryng' hir be way of mariage; 3875

and this is the cause of my journey, and not to displease the Sultan or you.

And for this cause now I take this viage:
This is the trough̃t like now,[1] I yow devise,
Not to displese the Sowdon) in noo wise, 3878

Nor yow, and that ye shall̃ vnderstonde, 3879
ffor that came neu*er* in my thought̃ certayn);

Take the lady, and I will return to the city.'

This lady here ye shall̃ in your' hande,
And to the Citee will̃ I turne ayeyn), 3882
Be cause no man) shall̃ haue me in disdayn);
And forthermore, of that that I haue sayde
I yow beseche that I be not be wrayed. 3885

It is full̃ late for yow and here also 3886
As for this day to travell̃ more And lesse,
[leaf 21] Att youre pleasure to morow may ye goo.'

'I am content,' said Generydes.

'I am content,' thanne seid Generides, 3889
ffull̃ Innocente[2] of all̃ his dobilnesse,
The whiche s*er* yuell̃ thought̃ in his entente,

Sir Yvell went in haste to the Sultan.

ffor to the Sowdon) hastely he went. 3892

Generydes, thinking no harm, made two lodges,

Generides, withoute wordes moo, 3893
Made a logge as sone as eu*er* he mygh̃t:
he made another for hym) self' also,
Thinkyng' noo harme ne malys to no weigh̃t; 3896

and there they rested.

And ther they restid still̃ as for that nygh̃t.
Thanne was s*er* yuell̃ full̃ bold in his man*er*

Sir Yvell told the Sultan,

With the Sowdon), and saide as ye shall̃ here: 3899

'Your daughter and Generydes are this night out of the town on their way.

'Off your' doughter And of' Generides, 3900
ffull̃ trewly shall̃ ye fynde it as I say;
ffor as this nygh̃t thei are, withoute lesse,

[1] MS. *now a.* [2] MS. *Innocence.*

Digitized by Google

Out of the town wele onward on y*er* waye : 3903
And if ye will goo ther anon, ye may
Se where they be and I shall be your gide.'
'Yes,' q*uo*d the Sowdon, 'theder I will ride, 3906

I will be your guide.'

And that anon as fast as eu*er* we[1] may, 3907
In secrete wise, no mo but ye and I.'
Now goth forward the Sowdon on his way,
And *ser* yuell with hym full secretly, 3910
he first be sought the Sowdon feithfully,
As for the cheve guerdon of his *ser*uice,
ffor to sle Generides in eny wise. 3913

He besought him to slay Generydes.

The Sowdon grauntyd hym for so[2] to do ; 3914
And as he came owt of the forest side,
he sawe a logge, and in he went ther to ;
Ser yuell stode withouten hym to abide, 3917
And furth with all the Sowdon had aspyed
Withynne the logge wher lay Generides,
In his harnes slepyng still opece. 3920

They came to a lodge, and the Sultan went in and saw Generydes sleeping

Hys sward was drawyn, on[3] the grownd it lay, 3921
To sle hym the Sowdon had grete pite,
Remembryng the *ser*uice day by day,
Whiche he had don in his necessite, 3924
And suche as no man ded saue only he :
Wherefore he thought, be good and sad avise,
he wold not sle hym in noo hasty wise. 3927

with his sword drawn by his side.

The Sultan thought he would not slay him hastily,

He toke Away the sward vppe from ye ground, 3928
And leyde his owen ther as the toder was ;
Butt litill thense another logge he founde,
Ther lay myrabell and fayre Clarionas, 3931
ffull stedefastly he lokid on hir face,
To knowe his doughter clerly be sight,
ffor bothe thei sleppe as fast as eu*er* thei mygh̄t. 3934

but took away the sword and left his own.

In the other lodge he found Clarionas and Mirabell,

[1] MS. *he.* [2] MS. *to so.* [3] MS. *on on.*

Digitized by Google

and took up his daughter fast asleep as she was, and

He toke his doughter vppe as she laye, 3935
And furth he bare hir in his armys twayn
Owt of the logge, she sleppe still alway,

delivered her to Sir Yvell

And to ser yuell delyueryd hir ayeyn, 3938
And told hym that Generides was slayn.
Whanne ser Iuell herd of that aventure,
Wote ye wele he was a ioyful creature. 3941

The Sowdon went ayeyn to his disporte; 3942

to conduct her to the city.

Ser Iuell hym promysed for to goo,
With his doughter ayenward to resorte
Vn to the Citee, ther as she came froo, 3945

But he meant nothing of the kind.

Butt sekerly his thought was noo thyng soo:
The Sowdon wende she had gon ther she was,
Butt alway he led fayre Clarionas. 3948

Clarionas awoke and saw how it was;

Anone with all Clarionas awoke, 3949
And whanne that she perseivid how it was,

she took on sore and swooned twice.

ffull of sorow she was and sore on toke,
That twyes she swounyd in a litill space; 3952
God wote she stode in full petevous case,
More sorow had noo creature levyng,
for she had leuer a dred than[1] eny thyng. 3955

He set her on a palfrey and led her to the ship.

On a palfrey he sette Clarionas, 3956
And to the shippe he gideth hir full right;
Generides, withynne a litill space,
he woke anon thanne was it dayle light: 3959

When Generydes awoke, he asked Mirabell for Clarionas.

Of Mirabell sone he had a sight,
And first of all he sayde in this maner,
'Where is Clarionas, my lady dere?' 3962

With thoo wordes Mirabell woke anon; 3963

'Alas said she, 'my lady is gone by false treason.

'Alas,' quod she, 'what aventur is this?
By false tresone now is my lady goon,

[1] MS. *thang*.

Digitized by Google

And *ser* Iuell I wote it is : 3966 It is Sir Yvell,
Of hym) I dremyd all this nyght I wis,
I p*rae* god geve hym) sorow now,' she saide,
'ffor this is twyes that he hath vs betrayde.' 3969 he hath betrayed us twice.'

'Butt is she goon)?' thanne saide Generides. 3970
'Yee,' q*uo*d Mirabell, 'and that me rewith sore.'
'ffare well,' q*uo*d he, 'my comfort and gladnes,
ffare well my ioye for now and eu*er*more ; 3973
What thinkⁱ ye best that I shall doo y*er*fore?'
'This is the best,' q*uo*d she, 'that I canne saye,
Go after them) as fast as eu*er* ye may, 3976

'Farewell,' quoth he, 'my comfort and joy for evermore. What think you best to do?' 'Go after them,' said she,

And if it fortune that he may be take, 3977
ffor erthely good or eny fayre p*ro*mes,
Do make hym) sure what couen*au*nte that he make.'
'Yes,' hardly thanne seid Generides. 3980
'To the Sowdon),' q*uo*d sche, 'I will me dresse,
And tell hym) trewly, as sone as eu*er* I may,
ffor he will trost the wordes that I saye.' 3983

[leaf 21, back]

'and I will go to the Sultan, for he will trust my words.'

Generides thanne armyd hym) anon), 3984 Generydes then armed himself,
Aftur *ser* Iuell to folow on the chase ;
he sought after his swerd and it was goon),
he founde another lyingⁱ in the place, 3987 and found the Sultan's sword,
The Sowdons swerd he wist wele that it was :
To myrabell he seide in this maner,
'My lord the Sowdon) suerly hath ben) here : 3990

Where with I am comfortid verely, 3991 which comforted him.
ffor ofⁱ my parte [he] demyd not amys,
And if he had, I say yow sekerly,
he wold haue slayn) me here, I wote wele this.' 3994
'Right as ye say,' q*uo*d she, 'me thinkⁱ it is :
I will telle hym) [the] trougth whanne I hym) see,
ffor I will seche hym) wherⁱ eu*er* that he be.' 3997

Digitized by Google

Then quoth he, 'Tell Natanell to come after me.'

'Thanne,' q*uo*d he, 'Mirabell, I yow p*rae*, 3998
Byd Natanell anon for eny thing
Come after me as fast as eu*er* he may.'
'It shall be do,' q*uo*d she, 'withoute fey[n]ing: 4001
he be your spede that is our hevyn kyng,
Whanne ye are goo I will not long abide,
ffor to my lord the Sowdon I will ryde.' 4004

Generydes follows Yvell,

Generides is in his way rideng 4005
After Iuell, to take hym if he may.
Mirabell thanne made noo taryeng,
and Mirabell goes to the Sultan,
Butt to the Sowdon she toke the waye, 4008
To tell hym all the trough of here affraye,
but the Sultan knew all before,
But or she came the Sowdon knewe it wele,
ffor ther came on and told hym eu*er*y dele, 4011

Whiche mette *ser* yuell and Clarionas: 4012
and was sore astounded.
Where with the Sowdon was astownyd sore,
He rides to the place where he found Generydes,
And furth with all he rideth in to the place,
Ther as he founde Generides before, 4015
Of that fortune to harkyn forthermore;
This musyng in his thought more and lesse,
and met Mirabell on the way,
he mette Mirabell in grete hevynes. 4018

Be hir semlante he thought it shuld be she, 4019
And this to hir full soberly he sayde;
'Telle me, where is my dough̃ter now?' seith he;
And ther withall she was gretly dismayde, 4022
who told him how Clarionas was betrayed at first,
'ffor certeyn, *ser*,' q*uo*d she, 'she is betrayed;
Ser yuell seid that ye had for hir sent,
And brought fro yow a streyt comaundment. 4025

And in this wise away with hir he rode, 4026
ffull vntrewly, and be a subtill trayne;
Vppon the way we hovyd and a boode.

Digitized by Google

Generides thanne reskewid hir ayeyn), 4029 and how Generydes rescued her,
Thanne was the day passid in certayn),
And nere nyght, wherefore he thought it best
Ther to abide as for on nyghtez rest. 4032

'As for Generides this dare I now saye, 4033
he was neu*er* that man), I yow ensure,
To dishono*ur* y*our* doughter be eny way,
Nor neu*er* while his liff may endure; 4036
But whels he sleppe this cursyd creature and how, while he slept, Sir Yvell had carried her off.
ffull trayturly with hir is goo;
ffull wele I woote it is he and no moo.' 4039

To here answerd the Sowdon) in this wise; 4040 The Sultan answered, 'It is full true
'Ye say full trew, it may non) other be,
With his fayre wordes, full of flatrise,
he hath deseyuyd now bothe yow and me, 4043 he hath deceived us both.
Butt where is now Generides?' q*uo*d he; But where is Generydes?'
'Trewly,' q*uo*d she, 'se*r*, he hath take the waye 'Truly,' said she,
Aftur this knyght, and thus he bad me say.' 4046 'he is gone after this knight.'

'What think ye best,' q*uo*d he, 'that I shall doo?'
'ffor sothe,' q*uo*d she, 'this is now myn) avise;
Aftur se*r* yuell Generides is goo,
To take hym) if he canne in eny wise; 4050
And as for yow to take the enterprise,
It shall nede if his liff may endure,
he will do moche ther to I yow ensure.' 4053

And as thei spake to geder he and she, 4054 As they spake together Natanell rode up.
Came Natanell as fast as he cowde ride;
Myrabell sone p*er*seyuyd it was he,
ffull ertely she prayde hym) to abide: 4057
Anon) withall he reynyd his hors aside,
Thanne seid he this to Mirabell, 'I yow p*rae*,
What is your will now pleasit yow to say.' 4060

Digitized by Google

[leaf 22]
Mirabell gave him Generydes' message.

'[M]ynne owyn) lady,' q*uo*d she, 'Clarionas, 4061
Ser yuell now ayeyn) with here is gone,
Whils we were bothe on) sleppe this is ye case,
Generides is after all alone, 4064
And wold that ye shuld follow hym) anone.'
'Maystres,' q*uo*d he, 'now trost me verily,
To hym) I will as fast as I canne highe.' 4067

Natanell rides after his master;

Now Natanell, in all the hast he may, 4068
Is rideng' after now Generides;

the Sultan and Mirabell return to the city,

Myrabell with the Sowdon) take the way,
And to the Citee ward the Sowdon) ganne hym) dresse,
Complayneng' sore in right grete hevynes;

and Clarionas by this time is going on board with Sir Yvell.

And by that tyme s*er* yuell redy was,
Takyng' the shippe with fayre Clarionas. 4074

When they were under sail Generydes came up.

It was not long' or thei were vnder sayle, 4075
And by that tyme come was Generides;
Ser yuell knewe hym) wele withoute fayle,
By his stature and by his likenesse, 4078
And these wordes he sayde to hym) expresse;

'It is too late,' said Yvell.

'Generides,' q*uo*d he, 'I telle the playn),
Thou comyst to late to haue hir now ageyn). 4081

Thow slepist to long', and I woke the while 4082
To spede this mater after my device,
My purpose was the fully to be gile,
With the Sowdon) whanne I was in s*er*uice; 4085
I sette not be the thretyng' in noo wise,

'Thou hast lost her.'

And vterly this wolle I saye the more,
ffro this day furth thu hast lost her y*er*fore.' 4088

Generydes was sore grieved,

Generides thanne was agrevid sore, 4089
ffor thoo wordes were saide in mokkery,
And in hym) self abasshed more and more,

Digitized by Google

Butt att that tyme ther was noo remedy: 4092 but there was no remedy.
Clarionas be held hym) verily, Clarionas saw him,
his countenance was all togeder doon), and fell down
Anone with all ther she fylle down) in swoune. 4095 in a swoon.

Syr yuell sawe she made suche hevynes, 4096
And with hir self she was not all aright;
ffor as the story doth witnesse,
xv tymes she swounyd in his sight: 4099
he hir comfortid in all that euer he myght; Sir Yvell tried to comfort her,
To turne hir hart he dede his besy payne,
And all for nought his labour was in vayne. 4102 but to no purpose.

Generides the porte goth all a long, 4103 Generydes went all along the port to seek a ship,
To seke a shippe streight be the havyns side;
Att last he saw a galy fayre and strong
lay atte rode, which was both large and wide, 4106
And men) I nowe therin for to gide; and found a galley with master and men.
The maister of all was ther present,
Generides anon) to hym) he went. 4109

'Owt of what cost come ye, I prae yow say, 4110 He asked them of what coast they came.
Or what contre,' quod he, 'telle me the right.'
The maister thought anon) be his array,
Be cause he was armyd and like a knyght, 4113
he was a man) of powre and of myght,
Wherefore in sothe he was sumwhat dismayde, The master was afraid,
And to Generides right thus he saide. 4116

'Sir, be not ye displeasid now,' quod he, 4117
'Be cause I haue of yow noo knowlachyng,
Owt of danger I wold be and in surete.'
'Surete,' quod he, 'drede yow no maner thyng'; 4120 but Generydes reassured him,
On your part ther is non) other desireng,
Butt I haue a mater now to begynne,
And I wold fayn) haue your counceil therin.' 4123 and asked his advice.

Digitized by Google

'My counsel, sir, is but simple,' he said.

'My counceꝗ is but symple, *ser*,' he seide; 4124
'Butt as I canne I shaꝗ say mynꝯ avice:
In this havynꝯ this galy now is layde,
I shaꝗ yow teꝗ wherefore and in wha[t] wise; 4127

'I come from Syria, where King Auferius lieth.

I come fro Surre and fro those partis,
Kyngꝰ Auferius hatꝫ it in mariage,
And ther he lith with aꝗ his Baronage. 4130

I was with 100 ships on the way to India to win

A hunderyd shippes I lift ther Also, 4131
Witꝫ thenꝯ I was in company certaynꝯ,
And towardꝫ ynd they purpose thenꝯ to goo,

Auferius his right again.

To wynne kyngꝰ auferius rigꝫt ageynꝯ, 4134
And of his sonnys, to say yow trew and playnꝯ,

To one of his sons, Ismaell the Savage,

A likely knygꝫt onꝯ And of mannys age,
The whiche is callid Ismaeꝗ the Savage. 4137

the king has given Thrace;

The kyngꝰ his fader hymꝯ hatꝫ gevynꝯ fre 4138
The Reme of Trace, to rule it in his hand;
And ferthermore, in very certente,
He hatꝫ a broder as I vnderstonde, 4141

the other, Generydes, a good knight,

As good a knygꝫt as is in eny lande,
And as it is seide I telle yow very rigꝫt,
And for certaynꝯ Generides he higꝫt. 4144

shall have Syria and India;

After deceasse of auferius the kyngꝰ, 4145
He shaꝗ haue Surre in his owne demeyn,[1]
And aꝗ the Reme of ynd withoute feynýngꝰ,
If fortune wiꝗ that he it gete ayeynꝯ; 4148

and my errand is to seek him.

In to this contre was mynꝯ erande playnꝯ
hymꝯ for to seche, and as I vnderstonde
Withynne few dayes he was here in this land. 4151

Let me know where I may find him.'

And if ye knowe wher that I may hymꝯ fynde, 4152
Now lete me wete, I *prae* yow hartely.'
[leaf 22, back] Generides remembryd in his mynd

[1] MS. *demenyng*.

Digitized by Google

he was not wonte hym̄ self to be wreye; 4155
Yet this to hym̄ he seid full soberly,
'My frend,' q*uo*d he, 'ye shall knowe my councell, Generydes said, 'I am the same,
I am the same withoute eny fayle. 4158

Generides I hight, this is noo nay, 4159 my name is Generydes,
kyng auferius my fader is certayn̄;
Butt I am a carefull man̄ this day, but I am full of care to-day, for
By fortune suche before was neu*er* sene, 4162
By a subtill and false compassing trayn̄, my lord's daughter Clarionas is untruly betrayed.
Clarionas, my lordis doughter dere,
Vntrewly is betrayed as ye shall here. 4165

It is but late sithe she was vnder sayle, 4166
A knyght of Egipte, callid s*er* yuell, A knight of Egypt is gone with her.'
With here is gone away withoute fayle.'
Thanne the maister seid, 'woll ye do well? 4169
This galy lith not here to by ne selle;
Do now be myn̄ avice, and hardely The master said, 'Do now by my advice;
With goddes g*ra*ce ye shall fynde remedy. 4172

This galy shalbe redy for to goo, 4173 this galley shall be ready to go, and we will overtake him.'
If ye will come ye shall hym̄ ou*er* take.'
'Now,' q*uo*d Generides, 'late it be soo, 'Now,' quoth Generydes, 'let it be so.'
I p*ra*e yow hartly for cristis sake.' 4176
And furth with all he did it redy make,
In all the hast possible that[1] he may,
To shippe he goth withoute more delay. 4179

And whanne they were all redy for to goo, 4180 When they were ready to go, Natanell came with his master's
Came Natanell onto the havyns side,
his Maisters hors he brought with hym̄ Also;
And whanne Generides hym̄ had aspyed, 4183
he prayde the maister sumwhat to Abide,
ffull wele content he was of his comang',
Anone thei putt ther horses to shippyng'. 4186 horse, and was taken on board.

[1] MS. *that that.*

Digitized by Google

The master and Generydes sailed on,

Now is the Maister and Generides 4187
Vppon) the see, and sayle beganne to make,
And in here viage sailed stiłł opece,

and if the wind had not begun to slacken, Sir Yvell would have been taken, but he landed with Clarionas,

Tiłł atte last the wynde beganne to slake, 4190
And ellis in very trougth they had be take;
Butt afterward, withynne a litiłł space,
Syr yueł londyd with Clarionas. 4193

and hasted on to King Gwynan

And thanne anon), as fast as eu*er* he myght, 4194
Thei hastid them) forward of ther Iurnay;
Ser yueł gidyd hir the way fuł right,
ffor he had knowen) the contre many A day; 4197
To kyng' Guynan he toke the redy way,
To his palys ther as his abideng' was,

to a city called Egidias.

In a Cite callid Egidias. 4200

Four hours after, Generydes landed with the others in the guise of merchants.

Not long' after[1] the space of ourez fewe, 4201
The galy landyd with Generides;
In gise of m*er*caundez thei dede them) shewe,
ffuł craftely in Ał ther besynes, 4204
Not like no men) of warre but ał of pece,
So to gide them) thei wer' weł apayde,
To harkyn) tidynges what these pepiłł saide. 4207

The king was glad when he heard of Clarionas;

And whanne the tidynges came onto the kyng' 4208
Of s*er* yueł and fayre Clarionas,
A gladder man) was ther non) leving',
Nor might not be more ioyfuł thanne he was: 4211
The Citee made grete festis in eu*er*y place,

and his knights went to meet her, himself following.

his knyghtes went to mete here on) the way,
hym) self come after in fuł good Arraye. 4214

He sent for his lords to come to his marriage,

And for his lordes furth with ał he sent, 4215
They for to come onto the mariage,
And to folowe the effecte of his entente,

[1] MS. *after after.*

Digitized by Google

To the Citee came AH his Baronage: 4218
And as it is the custom) and vsage
AH way for princes shortly to device,
The ffest was made in right solempne wise, 4221 and the feast was made,

And lastid long', my Auctour seith expresse; 4222 and lasted long.
Another custome was in that contre
Of old vsage, the writeng' doth witnesse, It was the custom during the feast that
What tyme that eny kyng' weddid shuld be, 4225
Duryng' the tyme of that solempnite,
The kyng' and she shuld neuer togeder mete, the king and his bride should
To tyme the fest were done And fuH complete. 4228 not meet.

Thanne seid the Maister onto Generides, 4229 The master said to Generydes,
'Now it is wisdome to do be good avice,
ffor by manhood[1] suerly or by prow[e]se
Yow shaH spede your' mater in noo wise; 4232
ffor your' entente I shaH a craft devise
With goddes grace, and if it fortune wele, 'I shall devise a craft that you may gain your end.
That ye shaH haue your' purpose euery dele. 4235

I haue A thing' shaH lye vppon) your' face, 4236 You shall put something on your face which shall make you seem a leper,
That ye shaH seme a meseH [in] certayn),
Butt dought ye not withynne a litiH space,
Whanne euer ye list it shaH a voyde ayeyn), 4239
And your' visage to be as fayre And playn),
As wele coloured and ther with also clene,
With onys wasshyng' as it had neuer ben). 4242

And forthermore ye must chaunge your Array 4243 and you must change your clothes with some poor man.
With sum pore man), and take ye his clothing',
And bere with yow sum tokyn) that she may
Of your' persone haue redy knowlaching'; 4246 [leaf 23]
And from here pales as she is comyng',
Bothe to and froo ther must ye haue A place, Take with you some token by which she may know you,
Now do as wele as god will geve you grace; 4249

[1] MS. *mandhood.*

and she will ordain some way to speak with you.

And, well I woote, som way she will ordeyn 4250
That she may speke you[1] atte your own device,
And as ye canne accorde betwix you twayne,
This wold I that ye did be myne avise; 4253

Bid Natanell be ready to meet you with your horse.'

Bid Natanell in eny man*er* wise,
That he be redy and in especiall,
To mete yow with your hors what eu*er* fall.' 4256

So Generydes did, and changed his clothes with a beggar,

Generides dede after his counceil, 4257
And with a begger he chaungyd his wede,
The pore man thought it was for his availe,
And glad he was, for he ther of had nede. 4260
Thanne seide Generides, 'so god yow spede,
Whanne were ye atte court I pray yow saye.'

who told him he had been at court,

'Trewly,' q*uo*d he, 'I come fro thense to day; 4263

and seen the queen,

And ther I sawe the quene in riche araye, 4264
But as me semyth by here countenance,

but that she looked unhappy as she came from the temple.

And as she came from the tempill by ye waye,
She likyd not that riall ordenaunce; 2467
Me think ther was some cause of displesaunce,
Butt me ought not to speke therof in dede.'
'Now goo, fader, and Ihu be thy spede.' 4270

Now Generydes goes to the court

Now goth Generides furth, I vnderstonde, 4271
Vn to the courte, his clothis all to Rent;

with his cup and clapper in his hand,

holdyng his cuppe, his claper in his hande,
And on his face he layde this oyntement, 4274
To bryng abought the effecte of his entent;

and stood in a place near the temple where she should pass.

And ther anon he purveyd hym a place,
Withoute the tempill ther as she shuld pase. 4277

He put a ring on his finger,

Whanne he had restid hym he putte a ryng 4278
On his fynger, be cause she shuld it see,
And fro the tempill as she is comyng,

[1] MS. *yom.*

Digitized by Google

Thorough owt the prese anon to hir com he, 4281 — and as she came from the temple he asked alms.
And Askyd Almes for seynt charite,
The ryng vppon his fynger sone she knewe; — She knew the ring,
'I shall,' thought she, 'here sum tidynggez newe.' 4284

Thanne seid the quene, 'good man, whense be ye?' — and asked whence he was.
'Madame,' quod he, 'o trougth I shall yow say; — 'Madam,' said he, 'I was gotten in India,
In ynd I was goten in very certente,
In surre I was born, this is no nay; 4288 — and born in Syria,
Now come I owt of perse the redy way, — and now I come from Persia,
And ther I was brought vppe, I telle yow playn, — where I was brought up.'
Sone[1] I was first att mannys age [certayn]. 4291

Ye are a lady born of that contree, 4292
God hath me visite as his creature,
Besechyng yow your almes man to be.'
The quene Answeryd with countenaunce demure, 4295
'Of myn Almes,' quod she, 'ye shall be sure.'
And furth with all, withoute taryeng, — She ordered him to be brought to her lodging.
She bad he shuld be brought to hir loggyng. 4298

To hir chaunbyr right sone he was conueyed, 4299 — He was conveyed to her chamber,
And ther he spake with hir hym self alone; — and spoke with her alone.
'Madame,' quod he, 'be ye noo thing dismayde, — 'Madam,' quoth he, 'be not dismayed,
Thoughe my visage be lothe to loke vppon, 4302
With onys wasshyng it will away anone,
And trost that I say withoute othe,
I am your trew seruaunt Generides in sothe.' 4305 — I am your true servant Generydes,

'Generides!' quod she, 'nay that is not so, 4306
It is to me a wonder thing to here.'
'Madame,' he saide, 'ye shall wete or ye goo,
Plese it yow to see a ryng that I haue here, 4309
The whiche I had of yow, my lady dere;
And though[2] I seme a mesell in your sight, — and though I seem a leper
It is but counterfete,[3] I yow be hight.' 4312 — it is but counterfeit.'

[1] So MS. ? *Sene.* [2] MS. *thought.* [3] MS. *coumterfete.*

Digitized by Google

'This ryng,' q*uo*d she, 'I know it veryly, 4313
Butt of your p*er*sone yet I mervell more.'

He had with him a water with which he washed his face, and he was as fair as ever. When she saw it she took him in her arms.

With hym) he had a water ther redy,
And from his face he wessh̄ away it thore, 4316
he was as faire as eu*er* he was be fore,
And whanne she sawe his vesage fayre and clene,
She toke hym) in hir Armys as I wene; 4319

She was soo glad, she had noo worde to saye. 4320

'Madam,' said he, 'appoint some ready place,

'Madame,' q*uo*d he, 'in sothe this is the case,
If ye will now for sake all this arraye,
And that ye list apoynte some redy place, 4323

and Natanell and I will meet you.

Bothe Natanell and I, be goddes grace,
With hors and harnes noo thing' shall be lette
To mete yow ther, what our' ye will sett. 4326

There is a ship ready to sail.'

Ther is a shippe All redy for to sayle, 4327
A bideng' still opece of my comyng'.'

'Generydes,' quoth she,

'Generides,' q*uo*d she, 'I haue mervell
That ye putt dough̄t in eny thing' 4330

'though he were king of ten realms,

As to meward, for though̄ he were a kyng'
Of reames x, And so fourth̄ to endure,

I would go with you.

yet wold I goo with̄ yow, I yow ensure. 4333

And for to spede this mater to purpose, 4334

You and Natanel must hide in my garden to-night early.'

In my garden) Att nygh̄t sone must ye be,
Bothe Natanell and ye, and kepe yow close,
Treis and busshes full thikke y*er* shall yow se, 4337
To kepe yow secrete in, and as for me
I will be ther, trost me in feithfull wise,

[leaf 23, back]

Betwix the day and nygh̄t, I yow p*ro*mys.' 4340

Generydes joined Natanell in the forest, put off his rags,

Generides owt of the Castell went 4341
To Natanell, whiche in the forest lay,
Ther he dede of his ragyd garment,

Digitized by Google

his disshe, his claper, and all he cast awaye, 4344
And harnesid hym all now ayeyn in his array:
To the garden he toke the waye [att nyght],
And tared ther as he had hir be light. 4347

and armed himself again, and then waited in the garden.

Thanne Clarionas is now in grete musyng', 4348
And in this case be thinkith hir full strayte,
hir purpose craftely aboughit to bryng',
And vterly hir seasone for to wayte; 4351
Atte last she founde one of hir consaite
To whom she told here counceil all in fere,
And in certayne she was a lavendere. 4354

Clarionas found a laundress to whom she told her plan.

To here thanne sayde fayre Clarionas, 4355
'Ye are,' q*uo*d she, 'a woman that is to trost
Of eny one that is withynne the place,
Of my counceil fayne wold I that ye wist.' 4358
'Att your pleasure, Madame, what eu*er* ye list.'
Q*uo*d she ageyn, 'withoute wordes moo,
That lith in me I will be glad to do.' 4361

'You are a woman to be trusted,' said she.

'Ye say right wele, and as it semyth me,' 4362
Q*uo*d she onto the lavender thanne ayeyn,
'I am a straunger here in this contre,
This is my mater all togeder playn; 4365
The kyng', whiche is my lord and sou*er*eyn,
On hym my hert is sette, I yow be hight,
That I for gete hym not neyther day ne nyght; 4368

'I am a stranger here,

and my heart is set on the king my lord.

And most I drede of eny man*er* thing', 4369
That I to hym am noo thing' in this case,
Butt be the sterrys,' q*uo*d she, 'and be my connyng',
Where eu*er* he goo or ride in eny place, 4372
I trost to god to stond so in his grace,
And in his favour lengest to endure,
Of eny other levyng' creature. 4375

I wish by the stars to stand always in his favour.

Digitized by Google

You and I must go into my garden when the stars are up;

In to my gardeyn) yow and I must goo, 4376
Whanne sterrys are vppe and whan) it is very nyght,
Butt I must surely be disgised soo
That I may goo vnknowen) to eny wight, 4379

I will wear your kirtle, and each of us must bear a truss on our heads.'

Your kirtill will I were be cause of light,
And iche of vs a trusse vppon) oure hede,
This is trewly my councell and my rede.' 4382

The laundress answered, 'I will keep your counsel.'

Thanne Answeryd the lavender ayeyn), 4383
Seid [she], 'Madame, your *seruaunt* will I be,
And all your councell kepe and layn),
I trost ther shall no fawte be founde in me, 4386
haue here my hande for a surete;
And trostith wele that at I shall saye,
ffor erthely good I will not yow bewraye.' 4389

She went to her house and brought a kirtle

And so fourth withoute wordis eny moo, 4390
And to hir house as fast as eu*er* she myght
She went, and brought ayeyn) with hir also
A kirtill, like as she be fore hight. 4393
Whanne the day was passid and it was nyght,

which the queen put on, leaving her rich array.

The quene dede on) hir kirtill fayre and well,
here riche aray she left it eu*ery* dele; 4396

Her clothes were well tucked up,

And tokkyd vppe she was well fro the grounde, 4397
Before hir eyne a kerche hanging side,
Ther trusses on) ther hedes all redy bounde,

and forth they went.

And furth thei went, them nede non) other gide; 4400

'Stop, stop,' said the laundress, 'your white legs will betray us.'

Thanne saide the lavender, 'abide, abide,
This white leggys,' q*uo*d she, 'I woote it wele,
They wolle shende oure purpose eu*ery* dele.' 4403

She washed Clarionas's legs with ashes and water, and

'Ye, wote ye what,' q*uo*d she, 'that ye shall do? 4404
Bryng me water, and thanne late me alone,
A Coppe of Aisshes ye must bryng Also,

Digitized by Google

Where with̄ my leggys shalbe wasshid anone, 4407
That AH the white I warant shalbe gon);'
Right thus she dede in like wise as I saye,
And to the gardeyn right thus she toke the waye. 4410

she and Clarionas went on to the garden.

Thorough̄ owt the hall bothe to geder gan goo, 4411
As no thyng were, full sofft And demure,
Thorough out the courte they toke the way Also,
And atte gate thei mette att aventure 4414
With̄ *ser* yuell, that cursid creature;
She hard hym speke, and knewe hym be ye voyse,
To me[te] hym ther was none other choyse. 4417

At the gate they met Sir Yvell.

Whanne she *per*seivid well that it was he, 4418
A bak she drew and was full ill apayde.,
Thanne came he hir nere to knowe the certente,
What that she was; 'Whom haue yow here?' he seid.
'Me think,' q*uo*d he, 'it is a praty mayde;
I cast here for to se what eu*er* fall:'
And vppe he lift here kerchewe furth̄ *with* all. 4424

The queen was afraid and drew back.

'Whom have you here?' said he, and lifted up her kerchief.

She was so ferde hir truse was in falling, 4425
With̄ that the lavender putt hym abak aye,
'Ye are to blame,' q*uo*d she, 'be hevyn kyng';
Now late my mayde alone, *ser*, I yow praye, 4428
We must hast bo[the] as moche as eu*er* we maye,
These are the quenez clothes, I tell you playn,
And she must haue them all to morow ayeyn.' 4431

The laundress put him back, saying
'Let my maid alone, sir, we must make haste; these are the queen's clothes.'

'Yet woll I wete,' q*uo*d he, 'withoute fayle, 4432
ffrom whense she came, and what she is,' q*uo*d he.
'Now, good *ser*,' q*uo*d she, 'what shall it availe
To make iche man to speke of yow and me? 4435
Yet and ye will be rewlid well,' q*uo*d she,
'ffor your entente and after myn avise,
Ye shall speke with̄ hir att your owyn device. 4438

'I will know,' quoth he, 'from whence she came.'
[leaf 24]

Digitized by Google

This is the mater in short conclusion, 4439
I am hir maystres and here gouernour;
hir fader is a merchaunt of this town.
Ther is a knyght hir wowith euery owre, 4442
Not for to wedde butt for his paramour;
hir frendis wold haue hir in suerte,
And for that cause she is now here with me. 4445

'Her father is a merchant of this town, and there is a knight who woos her for his paramour, so her friends put her with me for safety.

Not withstondyng, withoute wordes moo, 4446
Go to my house, and wait there,
Go to myn house and tary ther,' quod she,
'Till I haue washt, and this moche woll I doo;
Whanne I come home I shall bryng hir with me,
And att your pleasur ther shall ye hir see,
And speke with hir, ther shall noman sey nay.'
'I graunt,' quod he, 'will ye do as ye saye?' 4452

and you shall see her at your pleasure.'

He goes to her house,

He left them ther, and on he goth a pase 4453
Vnto hir howse as fast as euer he may:
The lavander with Clarionas
In to the garden all another way. 4456
Whanne thei were ther yer trussez down thei lay;
'Now, faire Madame,' seide the lavender,
'Do now sum good for spede of this mater.' 4459

and the laundress and Clarionas go into the garden,

where they see Natanell,

Thanne in to the gardeyn came Natanell, 4460
Clarionas full sone had hym aspied;
'Where is your maister?' quod she, 'will ye me tell?'
'Madame,' he saide, 'her be the gardeyn side, 4463
Att your comyng ther he will abide,
And euery thing is redy to your entente.'
Thanne was Clarionas right wele content. 4466

who tells them Generydes is close at hand.

The laundress wishes herself hence,

The lavender thanne was some what dismayde; 4467
'I wold,' quod she, 'I hadde be hense this nyght,
ffor we do noo thyng here as ye haue sayde,

Digitized by Google

Noyther in noo wise like as ye be hight; 4470
Madame,' quod she, 'this goth not all aright;'
'Now be not wrothe,' thanne seid Clarionas,
'And I shall tell yow trougth of all the case.' 4473

but Clarionas tells her that

To hir anon thanne Answerd the lavender, 4474
'As for my part,' quod she, 'this shall I saye,
I wolle not here noo thyng of this mater,
ffor me likith noo thyng in this arraye, 4477
I will calle after helpe some manner way!'
'Nay, god defende it,' quod Clarionas,
'That ye shall inpert me so in this case; 4480

I haue your faythe and promys in my hand, 4481
That ye shall kepe my counceil secretly;
If ye do this, ye shall wele vnderstonde,
Ye shall repente it sore as wele as I, 4484
Me think ye were moche better certaynly
To be rewlid as I shall yow counceil,
And it shall suerly be to youre avayle: 4487

if she does not keep faith she will repent it sore;

To knowe the very trougth of this case, 4488
I shall declare it all [at] aventure;
Ther is a knyght not ferre owt of this place,
I loue hym best of eny creature, 4491
And of his loue ayenward I am sure;
Right sone I wote he will be here with me,
And streight with hym I will goo in to my contre.

that there is a knight whom she loves,

and who will take her to her own country.

Wherefore I counceil yow leue all this fare, 4495
And come with me, it shall be for *your* best,
here shall ye leve in sorow and in care,
I canne not thynk that ye shall leve in rest, 4498
And I suerly will make yow this behest,
If ye will take the payn me for to plese,
I shall o trowgth make yow right wele At ease.' 4501

She advises her to come with them.

Digitized by Google

The laundress thought that as she had deceived Sir Yuell this would be the best thing to do.

The lavender be thought hir in hir mynd, 4502
That she disseyuyd *ser* yuell be a trayn),
And if so[1] were that she abode be hynd,
She were vndone for eu*er* in certayn); 4505
Thanne seid she to Clarionas ayeyn),
'ffor your plesure, madame, I am contente,
With you to go att your commaundment.' 4508

Off hir Answere Clarionas was fayn), 4509
And ellys she had gon) all womanles,
Whiche had not ben) hir hono*ur* in certayn),
And as thei went to geder still opese, 4512

Generydes came to the garden,

In to the garden) came Generides,
And atte first he wist not whiche was she:
'Where are ye now? fayre lady myn),' q*uo*d he. 4515

Now what nedith long' p*ro*cesse of y^is^ mat*er*? 4516

and took up Clarionas behind him.

She was sette vppe behynde Generides,
And Natanell sette vppe the lavendere

In like manner Natanell took the laundress.

vppon) his hors, and furth they ganne them) dresse.
All this while was *ser* yuell still opese,
Eu*er* wayteng' whanne the lavender shuld bryng'
That she p*ro*mysed att hir departeng'. 4522

Butt as it hath be sayde full long' agoo, 4523
Some bete the bussh and some the byrdes take,
And wheder that I be on) of thoo or noo,
[leaf 24, back] I me reporte onto the letterys blake, 4526
And reasone will it may not be forsake,
he that entendith villany of shame,
It is no synne to quyte hym) with the same. 4529

Meanwhile Sir Yuell was waiting at the laundress's house till he thought something was wrong.

Syr Iuell thought she taryed passyng' long', 4530
And vppe he rose and furth he goth alone,
In his conseite he demyd that it was wrong',

[1] MS. *sore*.

Digitized by Google

And to the quenys chaunber he is furth̃ goñ; 4533 He went to the queen's chamber
'Where is the quene?' q*uo*d he, 'telle me anoñ.'
'It is not long',' they sayde, 'sithe she was here, and heard she had been with the laundress.
And with̃ hir also spake the lavander.' 4536

Whanne he hard that his hert was all̃ away, 4537 Then he wist well it was not all right.
thanne wist he wele it was not all̃ a right̃,
'This lavender,' q*uo*d he, 'this is noo naye,
hath̃ doñ all̃ this, that most vnhappy wight̃. 4540
Butt I shall̃ do my powre and my myght̃
hym̃ for to take, and if I happyñ wele
ffull̃ sore thei shall̃ repent it eu*er*y dele.' 4543

He armyd hym̃ and left all̃ other thing', 4544 He armed himself
And furth̃ he goth̃ in all̃ the hast he myght̃;
he and his page, withoute more taryeng',
After Generides toke the way full̃ right̃, 4547 and rode after Generydes.
And att the last, of hym̃ he had a sight̃,
Clarionas thanne cast hir yee a side, Clarionas saw him coming,
And *ser* yuell̃ full̃ sone she had Aspyde. 4550

Thanne to Generides full̃ sone she saide, 4551 and said to Generydes, 'Yonder is your mortal enemy.
'yender comyth̃ your' mortall̃ enmy,[1]
The whiche full̃ oft hath̃ made me affrayde,
Now may ye wele ordeyne a remedy; 4554
Wherefore,' q*uo*d she, 'I pr*a*e yow hartely,
That what some euer he say be his promys,
late hym̃ not skape your' handis in noo wise.' 4557 Let him not escape.'

To here answeryd Generides ayeyñ, 4558 'Be not afraid,' said Generydes.
'Be ye noo thyng a ferde as in this case;
Or we departe,' q*uo*d he, 'he shall̃ be fayñ
his quarell̃ vppe to yelde, be goddis grace.' 4561
With̃ that anoñ alight Clarionas; Clarionas alighted.
Generides anoñ hym̃ dressid in his gere,
And Natanell̃ was redy with̃ his spere. 4564

[1] MS. *elmy*.

Digitized by Google

Sir Yuell and Generydes meet,

Syr yuell ranne onto Generides, 4565
Thorough owt the sheld he smote hym [in] certayn,
Butt for all that he skapid daungerles,
And furth with all ranne to hym ayeyn, 4568
That with his spere he brast his sheld on twayn,

and Yuell is wounded,

And in his body he woundid hym so sore,
That down he felle, endure myght he no more. 4571

and yields up his horse to Natanell.

Hys stede he delyueryd to Natanell, 4572
A myghti hors and called passing wight;
'I wold,' quod he, 'this hors were cherisshid wele,
ffor he is sure and good, I yow behight.' 4575
Generides adown from his hors alight,
Ser yuell sawe it wold non other be,
And vppe he rose and knelid on his kne. 4578

He begs mercy of Generydes,

Thanne seid he thus, 'mercy, Generides, 4579
I haue affendid yow, I will no more;'

but Clarionas warned him not to trust him again.

Clarionas cryed alway still opece,
'Though he speke fayre, trost hym not therfore; 4582
And if ye do ye shall repente[1] it sore:
Remembre wele he hath desseyuyd yow twyes,
Shall he neuer be trew, I yow promys.' 4585

Generides remembryd hym ther one, 4586
She sayde hym trew, he knewe it verily;
With that Clarionas aspyed anon,
Ser yuell held a knyffe in his hande secretly; 4589

'He will slay you, he hath a knife in his hand.'

'By ware,' quod she, and ganne hym to Aspye,
'he will sle yow, ye may wele vnderstonde,
A knyff all way he kepith in his hande.' 4592

He stabbed Generydes in the thigh,

He smote generides in to the thye, 4593
And he was not gretly hurt, it was his wre;
his purpose was to sle hym vterly,

[1] MS. *repentid.*

Digitized by Google

with fals tresone vnder a coverture: 4596
Thanne Generides thought on hym to be sure,
And with his swerd he clefe his hede on twoo, and he in return cleft his head in two.
That neu*er* after spake he wordes moo. 4599

Thanne vppon his stede lept generides, 4600
Be hynd hym was sett Clarionas his lady dere,
And Natanell all redy ganne hym dresse,
Vppon an hors beforn the lavendere, 4603 So they all got on horseback again and rode on.
And soo thei rode togeder all in feer,
Owt of ther enmys handes they were sure,
Eu*er*ychone talkyng of ther aventure. 4606

In this meane tyme the body of the knyght 4607
his page anon vppon his hors it layde,
And to the courte[1] he went ayeyn full right.
Whanne it was knowen the kyng was sore dismayd, The king was sore dismayed when he heard
'Now haue I lost my wor[l]dly Ioye,' he seid:
Grete thought he toke and way[led] more And more,
Wher with the courte[1] was trobelyd very sore. 4613

And how it was of all that aventur, 4614 of the adventure from the page of Sir Yuell.
Thanne to the kyng he told all the hoole p*r*ocesse,
'Ther is,' q*uo*d he, 'no levy*n*g creature
So dere to hir as is Generides; 4617
Whiche in long tyme hath dured still opese,
This is the trougth I say yow for certayn. 4619

. . . . . .

[*A leaf has been here cut out of the MS., containing* 187 *lines. The catchwords of the next line are,* 'And he it is suerly.']

. . . . . .

'And it obeye with humble reu*e*rence, 4620 [leaf 25]
I[n] yow only is all my feithfull trest;
I am your child, demeane me as ye list.' 4622

[1] MS. *contre.*

Digitized by Google

She was glad for Generydes, but when she thought of his departure her joy turned to heavinesse.

Right gladde she was as for Generides, 4623
But whanne she thought of his departeng',
hir ioy was turnyd in to hevynes,
yet therof she made non) opyn) tokenning', 4626
By countenaunce or by other thing',
Butt alway kept it close in hir entente,
And to hir chaunber furth with she went. 4629

She lay on her bed in despair,

Down) on) hir bed she felle[1] and ther she laye; 4630
Mirabell had merveil what it was,
'Madame,' she seid, 'what is this new affraye? 4632
What mysfortune[2]? and hough be feil this case?'
To here anon) Answerd Clarionas,
'This is,' quod she, 'come to me a late,
ye may wele saye I am vnfortunate.' 4636

'Vnfortunate,' quod she, 'that is not soo; 4637
I canne wele think it is your owyn) conseite.'
'Nay,' quod Clarionas, 'so mote I goo,
and told Mirabell that Generydes had deceived her
I doo none other but myn) owen) deth Awayte, 4640
Generides hath done me this disseite,
My fader hath geve hym) half his eritage,
And me also ther with in mariage. 4643

In saying that he would go to India and be made king, and then come again.

In to the reame of ynd now will he goo, 4644
And ther he seith that he shalbe a kyng',
Thanne will he come ayeyn) whanne that is do,
And so make an ende of our weddyng': 4647
But wele I wote all this is butt feyning',
he is purveyd of some new Acquentaunce,
Whiche I canne think is more to his plesaunce.' 4650

'Leave these fancies,' saith Mirabell.

Thanne seid Mirabell, 'Good Madame,' quod she, 4651
'ffor goddes loue leve all these fantesies,
ffor this I knowe in very certente,

[1] MS. *lay.* [2] MS. *my fortune.*

Digitized by Google

ye shall not fynde it thus, I yow promes; 4654
Wene ye that he will departe from yo*ur* se*r*uice
And vtterly refuse yow now eu*er*ydele?
Nay, Madame, I know his trougth soo wele.' 4657 'I know his truth so well.'

To hir anon thanne answerd Clarionas; 4658
'Ye make yow sure of eu*er*y maner thing.
I warante yow,' q*uo*d she, 'as in this case,
That I haue seid ye shall fynde noo lesing'; 4661
he will wedde me, he seith, whanne he is a kyng,
In grete estate and wurchipp*e* many wayes,
And all these are butt triffolys and delayes.' 4664

So lay she still in right grete hevynes: 4665 Clarionas lay still in great heaviness,
Mirabell thanne owt of hir chaunb*er* went;
In hir goyng she mette Generides,
And told hym all hir ladyes entent, 4668 and then Mirabell brought
'ye must come now,' q*uod* she, 'or All is shent,
ffor she canne think non other sekerly,
Butt that ye haue for sake hir vtterly.' 4671

'For sake,' q*uo*d he, 'aye, benedicite, 4672 Generydes
Why will she me mystrost in eny wise?
Trewly Mirabell,' q*uo*d he, 'As for me,
My hert his heris, my trowth and my c*er*uice, 4675 to her
It grevith me full sore suche fantesyce,
ffor be that lord that formyd me of nowght,
Other to wedde came neu*er* in my thought.' 4678

'All that,' q*uo*d she, 'I haue told here full playn,
Yet takith she noo credence what I say,
Ther is noo bote butte ye must come certayn,
And that anon as fast as eu*er* ye may.' 4682
'I come,' q*uo*d he, 'withoute more delay;'
So with Mirabell furth he went anon,
And to Clarionas streight he is goon. 4685

Digitized by Google

chamber.

In to hir chaunber furth̃ he goth̃ a pace, 4686
Of his comyng' full redely she knewe;
'What do yow here?' thanne seid Clarionas,

She taunted him with his untruth.

'Of all knyghtes,' q*uo*d she, 'the most vntrew; 4689
Your fayre behest all now may I rewe,
Your beyng' here is to my grete displesaunce,
Goo now away onto your old Acqueyntaunce. 4692

'Sir Amelok hath a fair daughter

Syr Amelok hath̃ a doughter certayn), 4693
Whiche is right fayre and lucidas she hight,

and the peace will soon be made between you.'

The pece is sone made betwix yow twayn),
ffor to the chaunge your hert is wonder light; 4696
I say for me, ther was no man*er* wight
That loved yow better thanne I dede before;
All that is doo, for now I will nomore.' 4699

Whanne she hadde sayde that pleasid hir to say, 4700

At this Generydes fell down in a swoon.

Thanne was Generides a wofull man):
Anone be felle in swouneng' and ther he laye,
All discolored in vesage, pale and wanne, 4703
And furth̃ with̃ remembre she beganne
What man) he was, and also what s*er*uice,
That he hir fader dede in eu*er*y wise, 4706

With̃ right good will he was redy alway: 4707
Mirabell saide, 'what man*er* thing' is this?
Now certeynly ye are to blame, I saye;
ffor wele I wote in hym) ye demyd amys: 4710
yet atte last,'[1] q*uo*d she, 'ye shuld hym) kysse.'

[leaf 25, back]

Thanne seid Clarionas, 'sith it is soo,
If that may do hym) good, it shalbe doo 4713

With all myn) hert,' q*uo*d she, 'what eu*er* fall;' 4714
To se hym) soo she was right sore dismayde.

Clarionas kisses

Ther as he lay she kyst hym) furth̃ withall,

[1] ? *lest.*

And he ther with all sodenly abrayde, 4717 him, and he recovers,
like as a man had ben sore affrayde;
'Madame,' q*uo*d he, 'now please it yow to here
What I shall say as towchyng this mater. 4720

As for my parte ther is noo creature, 4721 and all was forgiven.
That will do more your hono*ur* to avaunce,
And o my trowth it was I neu*er* sure,
Vnto this our of now none Acqueyntance, 4724
In that ther is noo cause of displesaunce,
I haue ben alway trew in myn entent,
And of all this god wote I am full innocent. 4727

Whanne he had seid so trewly and so playn, 4728
In eu*er*ything as towchyng this mater:
'All is for geve,' q*uo*d she, 'betwix vs twayn,
And late vs still be frendis as we were.' 4731
'Ther to I graunt,' q*uo*d he, 'with right good chere
To endure;' so with good contenuaunce
Iche to other made thei full assuraunce. 4734

Vppon this thanne he toke his leve for to goo, 4735 He took his leave of the Sultan, and of Clarionas,
Of the Sowdon and of fayre Clarionas;
With hir he left a litill dogge also, and left with her a little dog.
Whiche went with hir a bought in eu*er*y place, 4738
In here conseite a grete Iewell it was;
So toward ynd Generides is gon,
With hym the new made knyghtes eu*er*ychone. 4741

To Surre came Generides and his knyght*es* a pace,
Ther was the ost of aufer*ius* ye kyng, The army of Auferius was at Damas when Generydes came with his knights.
In a Cite whiche was callid Damas,
Theder thei came withoute more taryeng: 4745
Grete ioye made all the ost of ther comyng,
And of all other namyd in the prese,
They were most ioyfull of Generides. 4748

Digitized by Google

They took ship in all haste,

To the shippe they went in all the hast y^ei^ myght,
And as thei wold desire thei had the wynd;
Vppon the see thei toke ther course full right,
That sone thei were vppon the cost of ynde, 4752
Right fayre havenys all redy ganne thei fynd,

and soon landed.

And sone thei landyd, shortly for to say,
All atte ther ease, was no man seid nay. 4755

ffurth one thei went, and made noo taryeng', 4756
The Cryes were made in euery good village,
All thoo that wold obey the rightwise kyng
Shuld haue ther lyves and ther heritage; 4759
And eu*er*y man to haue his avauntage,
A moneth day to take avisement,
This was the kynggez own poyntement. 4762

Furth with his ost kyng auferius is gon, 4763
And many lordes in his companye,

The king won the towns and castles,

The townys and the castelys eu*er*ychon
Eu*er* as he went he wanne them by and by, 4766

all except one

Save one, whiche was full stronge and myghty,
And as the story makith remembraunce,
Wold not be wonne withoute grete ordenaunce: 4769

called Vice,

And Vice it hight, whiche is a fayre Cite; 4770

near which Sir Amelok lay.

Ser Amelok fro thense a litill he lay,
And of auferius comyng' wist not he
No maner o thing, ne of all that Arraye; 4773
Thanne was ther on that had hast in his way,
And s*er* Amelok Anon he ganne hym dresse,

He was playing chess.

Whiche with a knyght was playeng' Att chesse. 4776

'This is no time for chess,' said one, 'it is checkmate to thee,

'What tyme is now to play Atte Chesse?' q*uo*d he,
'Thu byddest thy felaw chese, I vnderstonde;
Butt for certeyn I saye chek mate to the,

Digitized by Google

Kyng Auferius is here withynne the land, 4780 for Auferius and Generydes are here.'
Townys and Castelys are yelde to his hand,
With hym is come Generides also,
Take hede be tvme or all is goo.' 4783

Syr Amelok, whanne he the tydenges hard, 4784 Sir Amelok was beside himself for rage.
A wrother man yet saw he neuer non,
And as a man beside hem self he farde,
These tydengys came so hastely vppon; 4787
Ther with he sent his lettres owt anon, He sent out his letters
All men to come and in hir best arraye,
Euery man to make as many as they may 4790

The townnys and the Castellys on be on, 4791 and victualled his towns and castles,
he sett them vnder rule and gouernaunce,
And made them to be vitaylid euerychon
With stuff of pepill And of ordenaunce; 4794
And specially in his remembraunce, especially Vice.
And in his mende the fayre Cite of Vice,
To make it strong in eny maner awise. 4797

And so he ded in All that euer he myght; 4798
Withynne ij myle thanne was the kyngges ost, Auferius was two miles off,
And ther was on that gidid them full right,
Whiche somtyme kept the forest in the cost, 4801
And brought tidengges whanne the Cite was lost, [leaf 26]
The same forster suerly was ther gide, led by the faithful forester.
ffull wele he knew the wayes on euery side. 4804

Whanne the ost was come before ye town, 4805 When he came before the town
he sett his felde and made no more delay;
Whanne that was do, the kyng rode vppe and down,
Beholding wele the grownde in euery way, 4808
And thanne he sette the pepill in his arraye, he set his people in array in 20 ranks, 1000 in each.
A xx. Rankys trewly for to accompt,
And iche of them A Ml men affronte. 4811

Digitized by Google

They of the town were ware,

They of the town) were ware of y*er* comyng', 4812
And toke good hede hough̄ they made ther feld;
Among' them) was noo lenger abideng',
But furth̄ they dressid them) with̄ spere and sheld 4815
Owt of the town), that mygh̄t a wepon) weld,
And ther thei made a feld vppon) the playn),

and mustered 15,000 strong.

xv thowsand to say yow for certayn). 4818

The battles met,

It was not long' or bothe the battellez mett, 4819
And on that side of Auferius the kyng'
Generides fulł fresshly on they sett,
And was the first of that encount*er*yng', 4822
ffulł wele horsyd att his likyng',

and Generydes bore down Ananyell,

And with a spere, the story can) yow tełł,
he bare down) a knygh̄t callid Ananyełł, 4825

brother to Sir Amelok.

And broder to *ser* Amelok he was; 4826
A semely knyght, a man) of grete powre,
Generides toke Natanełł[1] his stede,
And hym) he wold a taken) prison*er*, 4829
Thanne was ther of his felisshep*e* soo nere,
That saw thei hough̄ his stede was gon)
So furth̄ with̄ ałł they reskewe hym) anon). 4832

He had a sworn brother called Sir Amysell,

He had a felaw that callid was *ser* Amysełł, 4833
his sworn) broder he was in sothfastnes;
Anone with̄ ałł ranne to hym) *ser* Darełł,
And hym) vnhorsyd ther in ałł the prese, 4836
And in like wise so ded Generides,
ffurth̄ on he goth̄ and y*er* as the prese was most,

whom Darell unhorsed.

Syr Darełł toke the stede and led hym) to ye ost. 4839

The other party were wroth.

The toder part avaunce them) anone 4840
And wrothe thei were y*er* men) were so outrayed,

King Lamedon was there,

kyng lamedon) was ther, and formest of eu*er*ychon),

[1] So MS. for *Ananyell.*

Digitized by Google

And all for love of lucidas the mayde, 4843 and all for love of Lucidas
The whiche was endly fayre, as it was sayde,
Of all hir man*er*ys callid trew and p[l]ayne,
Ser Amelok hir fader was certayn: 4846 the daughter of Amelok

Serenides hir moder was Also, 4847 and Serenydes;
And all she was of another dissposicion) but she was of another disposition.
As ye haue hard, withoute wordes moo,
VnWurchipfull of hir condicion), 4850
like as the story makith mencion),
And so furth on, to say yow forther more,
Anone beganne the batell passing' sore. 4853

Syr Amelok in the myddes of the playn) 4854 Sir Amelok smote a knight with his spear,
Ranne to A knyght, and smote hym) with his spere
Thorough owt the brest, and slew hym) in certayn).
Thanne he toke[1] the kyng' in this maner, 4857
'Be my councell take ye this p*res*ent here, and sent to the king—'Take this and go.'
And so departe and ellys I yow behight,
ye shall haue more long' or it be nyght.' 4860

Thanne who was wrothe but Auferius ye kyng? 4861 Auferius was wroth,
With a spere he ranne in to the prese
ffull egerly, and atte first metyng'
he slew the kyng Sanyk withoute lese, 4864 and slew Sanyk king of Africa, the father of Serenydes.
The whiche was fader onto Serenydes,
kyng of Auferyk, the story makith mynd,
As here before in writeng' may ye fynde. 4867

Hys sonne was ther and saw hym) wher he laye, 4868 His son, Sir Ysores, said to Sir Amelok,
Ser ysores he hight, to say yow full trew,
Thanne to s*er* Amelok this ganne he saye,
'Woo worth the tyme tha[t] eu*er* I the knewe! 4871 'Wo worth the time that ever I knew thee!'
Thy cursyd lyff,' q*uo*d he, 'and most vntrew,
Thy hatefull hart, and thy mysgou*er*naunce
hath browgth abowt this onhappy chaunse.' 4874

[1] ? *told*.

Digitized by Google

With 1000 knights he bore his father to town

Syr ysores, as sone as it myght be, 4875
Made certayn knyghtes bere his fader to town,
And with A Mł knyghtes in his company;
And all they made grete lamentacion: 4878
The prestis mett hym with A procession,[1]
And of the Citee many a creature,

to his sepulture.

Right so they brought hym to his sepulture. 4881

Serenydes saw them,

Quod Serenydes, 'beholde them eu[er]ychon;' 4882
And what it ment she wold a wist fayn:
And so among all other was one,
'Madame,' quod he, 'the sothe I will not layn; 4885
The kyng your fader ded is for certayn,
his knyghtes yender bere hym on his sheld,
kyng Auferius hath slayn hym in the feld.' 4888

and when she wist how it was she was a woful creature.

And whanne Serenydes wist hough it was, 4889
wete ye wele she was a wofull creature;

She took Lucidas apart, and said,

She toke aparte the mayden lucidas,
'Doughter,' quod she, 'now am I very sure, 4892

'My joy is gone.

My Ioy is gon, And All good aventure;

[leaf 26, back]

I myght right wele A knowen All this before,
I haue deseruyd it if it were more. 4895

This is all come for my untruth to

For myn on trowth all this come too [me], 4896
For more vntrew I trow ther was neuer non;
A better prince was neuer born,' quod she,
'In all this world thanne I was sure of on, 4899
And vtterly for euer he is now gone,
Vppon his grace it botith not to wayte,
ffor I shall neuer stonde in his conseite. 4902

Auferius.'

Kyng auferius it is in certayn, 4903
To whom I weddid was be mariage,
I toke a new whiche sore repentith me,

[1] MS. *precession*.

Digitized by Google

It hath̄ and will̄ turne me to grete damage; 4906
And doughter myn̄, now ye be yong' of age,
haue this in mynde, bothe now and eu*er*y owre,
late noo thyng' meve yow to your' dishono*ur*.' 4909

In this meane tyme that she complayned soo, 4910 The battle went on meanwhile,
The batell̄ lasted alway still̄ opece,
Moche pepyll̄ hurt and many slayn̄ Also;
ffull̄ egerly thanne came rideng' se*r* ysores, 4913
And with̄ a spere ranne to Generides, and Sir Ysores ran at Generydes to avenge his father.
And with̄ grete corage all̄ redy to fight̄,
To avenge his faders deth̄ if that he myght. 4916

Generides full̄ suerly hym̄ beheld, 4917
hym̄ for to mete anone he ganne hym̄ dresse,
And ther they ranne to geder in the feld:
The toder knyght̄, callid s*er* ysores, 4920
vppon̄ the shelde he smote Generides; He struck him, and nearly brought him down.
And with [the] stroke his stede came on̄ so rounde,
That hors and man̄ were almost cast to grownd. 4923

Generides recou*er*yd vppe than̄ ayeyn̄, 4924 Generydes in turn cut him down with his sword,
Thinkyng suerly to quyte hym̄ to for on̄,
And with his swerd he brast his sheld on̄ twayn̄:
The swerde poynte ranne onto the shulder boon̄, 4927
Sore hurt he was, and reskewse was y*er* non̄, and took him prisoner.
Nor non̄ comyng', wherefore s*er* ysores
Anon̄ he yelded hym̄ onto Generides, 4930

And furth̄ with all̄ delyueryd hym̄ his swerd. 4931
To hym̄ thanne seide Generides ayeyn̄,
'What man̄ be ye that I haue here conquerred?'[1] 'What man be ye?' he asked.
'I am,' he seid, 'to say yow for certayn̄, 4934 'I am son to the king who was slain to-day,
The kynggez sone that here to day was slayn̄;
And eyre to his landes withoute lese,
My suster is the quene Serenydes.' 4937 and Serenydes is my sister.'

[1] MS. *conquerred here.*

Digitized by Google

'I knew her well,' quoth he,

'Serenydes,' quod he, 'I knowe here well; 4938
This warre beganne noo creature but she,

'she is crop and root of the war.

ffor she is croppe and rote and euery dele,
yet as for your persone ye shall goo fre, 4941

Tell her I am he that she would have destroyed.'

And say to Serenydes that I am he
Whiche she wold haue distroyed euer more;
And now I trowe she wolle repent it sore.' 4944

Sir Ysores was sore wounded,

Sore wondid Was ser ysores in dede, 4945
And sore for bled that vnnethe myght he stonde,

and Generydes held him up on his horse,

Might had he non) to kepe hym) on) his stede,
Butt as Generides put to his hande; 4948
Whereby a man) myght knowe and vnderstonde

like a noble knight.

A noble knyght and full of prow[es]se,
his enmy so to helpe in his distresse. 4951

To the Cite goth now ser ysores, 4952
Rideng' alone soft and an easy pace;

Serenydes saw him from the wall.

Vppon) the wall stode Serenydes,
And saw hym) come and callid lucidas; 4955
'God wote,' quod she, 'I stonde in an hevy case,
I se my broder woundid passing' sore,
My hevynes encreasith more and more.' 4958

Ther anon) the mayde lucidas 4959
Comfortid hir in all that euer she myght;

Sir Ysores dismounted in great pain,

Ser ysores be that tyme come was,
And with grete payne down) of his hors light; 4962

and told her what Generydes had said.

To his suster he toke the way full right,
Rehersyng' euery word bothe more and lesse,
Whiche he shuld telle hir fro Generides. 4965

And whanne Serenydes wist hym) so nere, 4966
God wote she was a wofull creature,
withoute eny comfort or eny maner chere,

Digitized by Google

Trostyng' vppon) noo better aventure, 4969
ffor of his frendshippe cowde she not be sure.
And so furth̄ on to telle yow ferthermore,
Al̄ way the bateł̄ lastid passing' sore. 4972

Off eu*er*y side grete pepil̄ were slayn), 4973 Many people were slain on each side.
And moche grounde of *ser* Amelok[1] thei wanne;
Ser Darel̄ with̄ a spere vppon) the playn)
Come rideng' on, and to an erle he ranne, 4976 Sir Darell overthrew Ioatan,
Born) in europe, his name was Ioatan,
And in serteyn), be writeng' as I knowe,
Both hors with̄ the Erle was ou*er* throwe. 4979

Syr Darel̄ toke with̄ hym) his stede; 4980 and took his horse,
With̄ that anon) his knyghtes were redy,
hym) to reskew thei made hasty spede;
A long' the Citee Darel̄ rode by and by, 4983 and as he rode along the city he saw a maiden on a tower,
Vppon[2] A towre ther with̄ he cast his yee,
And [on] that towre he sawe a mayde sittyng',
Right̄ Inly fayre she was to his semyng'. 4986 right fair as he thought.

And thanne he callid Sygrem furth̄ w*ith* al̄, 4987 Then he called Sygrem, [leaf 27]
'Segrem,' he saide, 'now for the loue of me,
Of on) thyng telle me in especial̄,
A gentilwoman) that I yonder see, 4990 and asked who she was.
What that she is, sey me the certente;'
'Ser,' q*uo*d Sygrem, 'the soth̄ I wil̄ not layn), 'To tell the truth she is the daughter of Sir Amelok.'
Ser Amelok is hir fader in certayn); 4993
And she is callid good in eu*er*y place, 4994
Of hir man*er*s soft and eke demure.'
Thanne saide Darel̄, 'trewly this is the case,
My s*er*uice she shal̄ haue I yow ensure, 4997 'She shall have my service,' quoth Darell,
ffor me thinkith̄ hir a goodly creature;
And yet I drede Generides therfore, 'but I fear Generydes.'
lest he ther with̄ will be displeasid sore.' 5000

[1] MS. *Amelek.* [2] MS. *A vppon.*

Digitized by Google

'Doubt not,' said Sygrem,

'Syr,' q*uo*d Sygrem, 'dough̃t not in this case, 5001
If he loue not hir fader by noo man*er* waye,

'for he doth not hate her.'

In trowth̃ yet hate[t]h he not lucydas.
'Why, Who is that?' q*uo*d he, 'I p*rae* yow say.' 5004
It is the mayde,' q*uo*d he, 'ye sawe to day,
And if ye wiłł I shałł a token) bere
To hir anon), and bryng' a trew answere.' 5007

'That I beseche yow hartely,' he saide; 5008

Darell then gave him a ring to carry to Lucidas,

And thor with̃ ałł he delyueryd hym) a ryng',
'Goo now,' q*uo*d he, 'to lucydas that mayde,
With̃ this tokyn) and make noo taryeng', 5011
And do your' massage wele in eu*er*y thing'.'
Whanne he hadde told hym) ałł his erand playn),

and went back to the field,

In to the feld he returnyd hym) ageyn), 5014

And in the thikkest prece of ałł the place 5015

and unhorsed Ananyell, who was uncle to Lucidas.

he bare down) Ananyełł, hors and ałł,
The whiche was vnkyłł onto lucydas;

She saw it,

She saw ałł that stondeng' vppon) the wałł, 5018
Thanne though̃t she this, what thing' y^t^ eu*er* fałł
Shałł noman) think but that I do very right,
Though̃ I besette my loue on) suche a knygh̃t. 5021

and asked her mother, 'Which is Generydes? I think it is he with the black steed.

Thanne sayde she to hir moder in this wise; 5022
'wote ye whiche is generides?' q*uo*d she:
'As ferre furth̃ as I canne device,
his stede is blak, me think the same is he; 5025
A noble knygh̃t is he, in very certente:
And o thing shałł I telle yow that is trew,
Myn) owen) vnkiłł now he ou*er* threw. 5028

But there is another knight on a white steed.'

Ther is,' q*uo*d she, 'another knygh̃t also, 5029
his stede is whigh̃t, this wote I for certayn),
In ałł the ost suerly ther is no moo,

Digitized by Google

That in knyghtwoode Are like to them) twayn).' 5032
Thanne to hir answerd Serenydes ayeyn),
'Alł that is sothe,' she saide, 'and as for me,
Yett of them) bothe I wote not whiche is he. 5035

'I know not which of the two he is,' said Serenydes.

But as for hym) namyd first of alł, 5036
I shalł declare yow trewly myn) entent,
Withh that ther myghł be made a pece fenyalł,
And bothe partes beyng' of on) assent, 5039
Whiche in this case were fułł conuenient,
And if it myghł be soo thanne wold I fayn)
The mariage were made betwix yow twayn).' 5042

'But the first you named I would gladly see married to you when peace is made.'

In this mene while that she these wordes seid, 5043
Come Sygrem vppe and founde them) sittyng';
Whanne she hym) sawe thanne was she wele apayd:
'Sygrem,' she saide, 'canne ye telłe me eny thing',
Whiche are the knyghtes of auferius the kyng'?'
'Ye, ye, madame,' [quod he] 'soo mote I goo,
I know Generides and other moo. 5049

Meanwhile Sygrem came up,

and she asked him of the king's knights.

And if ye wiłł haue knowlache whiche is he, 5050
he wiłł come here anon) be fore your sighł,
his stede is white, this is the certente;
With hym) ther is also, I yow be highł, 5053
Another man) whiche is a worthy knyght;
his stede is blak, and therto Wighł and good,
hym) self also is come of righł noble blode. 5056

'Generydes is he with the white steed,

but there is a knight on a black one,

Hys fader is a man) of grete estate, 5057
And p[r]ince of Cesare by his enheritaunce,
A famose man), and alway fortenate
In eu*er*y thing' his hono*ur* shuld Avaunce; 5060
Now haue I told yow alł the circumstaunce.'
'What is the knyghtes name?' q*uo*d she ayeyn);
'Ser Darełł he highł,' q*uo*d he, 'this is certayn).' 5063

son of the prince of Cesare,

Sir Darell.'

Digitized by Google

Lucidas blushed a little,

Whanne lucidas had hard hym euery dele, 5064
Anon she wex a litill rede with all,

and Serenydes pretended not to notice.

Serenydes perseyuyd it full wele,
She let as though she knew noo thyng At All, 5067
And ther with all she rose vp fro the wall;

As they were going, Sygrem whispered Lucydas,

And as thei[1] were remevyng fro the place,
ffull sustely[2] Sygrem callid lucydas, 5070

and gave her the ring.

And furth with all delyueryd hir the ryng, 5071
Wherwith in sothe she was right wele apayde,

She hesitated about taking it

Yet made she danger in the reseyuyng,
Of his massage she was sumwhat dismayde, 5074
And soberly to Sygrem thus she saide:
'Ryng ne Writeng, as I remember canne,
I neuer yet reseyuyd of noo gentilman: 5077

[leaf 27, back]

Butt this I trost, in his grete gentilnes, 5078
That his desire suerly and his entent
Is only me yn honour to encrease,
And in that wise this ryng that he me sent, 5081
It to reseyue I am right wele content.'

but did so,

And so she toke the ryng in this maner,

and gave him another,

And gave Sygrym another for to bere, 5084

which Sygrem

Now is Sygrem departid on his way 5085
ffrom lucidas, his erande for to do,
In to the feld as fast as euer he may,

carried to Darell,

To ser Darell withoute wordes eny moo, 5088
his tokyn ther he delyueryd to hym Also;
Whanne he it had he was right wele apayde,
And to Sygrem full curtesly he sayde; 5091

who thanked him,

'Ser,' quod he, 'I thank yow right hertely 5092
Of your good will and trew seruice,
And one thyng I yow ensure verily,

[1] MS. *ther*. [2] ? *softely*.

Digitized by Google

The first stede that I wynne in eny wise, 5095 and promised him the first horse he should win.
It shalbe your, and that I yow promes;
So furth he gothe in to the feld anon,
And rode a course onto kyng lamedon. 5098 He rode at King Lamedon,

Anone thei mette to geder in the feld, 5099
Ther with *ser* Darell saw his lady fre,
he smote kyng lamedon vppon the sheld,
And suche a stroke he gave hym with a spere, 5102
That hors and man bothe atte grownde were; and brought horse and man to the ground.
And ther kyng lamedon his stede he lost,
Ser Darell hym toke and led hym to his ost 5105

Callyng anon to his remembraunce, 5106
What full *pro*mys he had made before,
Vnto Sygrem for his trew attendaunce, The horse he gave to Sygrem.
That he shuld be rewardid wele therfore, 5109
And to Sygrem, I say yow forthermore,
he gave that stede withoute more taryeng,
The whiche he wanne of lamedon the kyng. 5112

Vppon the towre on highe stode lucidas, 5113 Lucidas saw all this, to her great delight.
And saw all this to hir grete plesaunce;
Serenydes *per*seivid hough it was,
She seide noo word, nor made no conten*aun*ce. 5116
And so furth on, to tell yow the substaunce,
The batell still endure[d] to And fro,
Moche pepyll slayn And Alway moo And moo. 5119

Kyng lamedon, of whom ye hard me speke, 5120 King Lamedon mounted another horse and rode at Generydes,
Was sette all now appon anothe[r][1] stede,
To that entent he wold hym hym self A wreke,
And to Generides he ranne in dede; 5123
Ther hors came on with suche a spede,
And sothely, atte first encownteryng,
Generides strake lamedon the kyng 5126 who smote him

[1] MS. originally *A stede*, but *anothe*[*r*] is written above.

Digitized by Google

to the brain, so that he fell dead.

Thorough the hede streyght in to the brayn); 5127
The kyng' was dede withynne a litill space,
ffor hym) was made grete hevynes certayn),
And for to tell yow certayn) as it was, 5130
Whanne he was dede they stode in hevy case;

His side then fled to the city.

Thei lost the feld, and fled atte last
In to the Citee, and shette the gatez fast. 5133

They without pitched their tents,

Thanne thei withoute the tentys vppe y^el pight, 5134
Eche after other streight abowt the town),
In all the hast possibill that thei myght;
And first of All, the kynges pavilion) 5137
Set for the kyng' and ther vppon) a crown);

and set up engines to break down the walls.

Engyins grete were purveyd for the nonys,
To breke the wallys with casting' of stonys. 5140

While they besieged the city

And whill that thei besegid the Cite, 5141
These lordes and these knyghtes eu*ery*chone,

the news came to Gwynan that Generydes was gone to India,

Ther cam tidengys in very certente,
Vnto Guynan the kyng' be many on), 5144
hough in to yade Generides is gon),
With meche people and many a nobyll knyght
To helpe the kyng' his fader in his right. 5147

so he resolved to invade Persia, and avenge his father's death, and get Clarionas.

Thanne in to perse purposith he to goo, 5148
his faders deth to venge if[1] that he myght,
And of Clarionas he thought also,
hir to haue he thought it was his right, 5151
he made a massinger redy day and nyght

He sent to Sir Amelok,

Vnto s*er* Amelok, And hye hym) fast
Streyght in to ynde in All the possible hast. 5154

bidding him hold out, and he would come to his rescue.

'Goo now to Amelok, and byd hym) kepe hym) close,
That in noo wise he stere not to And fro,
And kepe hym) owt of daunger of his foys,

[1] MS. *of*.

ffor with̄ myn̄ ost streigh̄t to perse I will̄ goo, 5158
To wynne the Sowdon̄ and his land Also ;
ffro thense I will̄ into ynd̄ w*ith*out fey[n]ing',
And reskew hym̄ from̄ Auferius the kyng'.' 5161

Now goth̄ the massenge*r* on̄ his viage 5162 The messenger came to Sir Amelok,
Streigh̄t in to ynd, with̄oute more taryeng',
And to s*er* Amelok seide his message,
Whiche likid hym̄ righ̄t wele in eu*er*y thyng', 5165
And very glad he was of his comyng' : [leaf 28] who was glad of his coming.
Grete chere also made quene Serenydes,
ffor she purposid wele to leve in pece. 5168

Thañ furth̄ with̄ all̄ q*uo*d she to lucidas, 5169
'Telle me, doughter, of very frendlehede, Serenydes asks Lucidas what Sygrem said.
What Sygrem seid, and what his massage was,
And as longith to my womanhede,' 5172
With thoo wordes she wexe a litill̄ rede ; She blushed, and told her of
'Madame,' q*uo*d she, 'if it please yow to here,
I shall̄ tell̄ yow the trowth̄ of this mater. 5175

There is a knyght of good and noble fame, 5176
In very trowth̄ hath̄ sent me here a ryng', Sir Darell and his ring.
ffor noo slaunder ne hurt onto my name,
Butt to wurchipp*e* in all̄ his demeaneng', 5179
And myn̄ hono*ur* above all̄ other thing',
This is his will̄ and his desire certayn̄.'
Thanne seid Serenydes to hir ayeyn̄, 5182

'What is the knygh̄tes name? now tell̄ it me.' 5183
'Trewly, Madame,' q*uo*d she, 'ser Darell̄ he high̄[t],
And of Cesare the prince sonne is he,[1]
Of his handis callid a noble knygh̄t, 5186
And ayre to his lande, I yow be high̄t ;
Now haue I told yow all̄ the circumstaunce,
I p*ra*e yow take it to no displeasaunce.' 5189

[1] MS. *he is.*

Digitized by Google

'Therof,' q*uo*d she, 'dowte ye neu*er* a dele, 5190
Butt my conseite wiłł I telle yow playne,
'If he love you,' said Sereuydes, 'let him get'
If it be so that he love yow so wełł,
ye shałł rightt sone haue knowlage in *ser*tayne, 5193
your pleasur to *perfour*me he wiłł be fayn);
Send for Sygrem,' q*uo*d she, 'that he may goo
To *ser* Darełł your erand for to do. 5196

And as he owith yow feith and trew *ser*uice, 5197
That of Generides he wiłł purchase
a gold ring from Generydes which Clarionas gave him.
A ryng of gold, in eny man*er* wise,
Whiche he in perse had of Clarionas; 5200
Why and wherefore I shałł tełł you ye cause,
I have a sick friend
I haue a frende, a fułł seke creature,
Grete payn of ache ałłway he doth endure. 5203

who has been told in a vision that it will make him whole.'
And by a vision it come hym too, 5204
he shhuld be hoole if he the ryng mygłłt haue;
And for certayn it were grete pite also,
That he soo soone were dolvyn in his grave, 5207
If suche a ryng mygłłt hym socour And save.
ffor the whiche doughter I yow require,
Send for Sygrem and tender this mater.' 5210

To hir anon Answerd lucidas ayeyn, 5211
Whiche in this mater was fułł Innocente;
'Madame,' q*uo*d she, 'I wiłł putt to my payn,
In that I canne to folow your entente.' 5214
Lucidas sent Sygrem to Sir Darell to borrow the ring.
Sygrem anon on this massage was sent,
And to *ser* Darełł dede his erande soo,
The ryng to borow withoute wordes moo. 5217

Sir Darell thought nothing amiss,
As for *ser* Darełł he thoughtt noo thyng Amys, 5218
Nor he that broughtt the ryng, but wote ye what?
ffułł ofte it hath be seide, and trew it is,

Digitized by Google

ffalshede and trougth is euer atte debate: 5221
And yet Sygrem was alway fortenate;
ffor lucidas, whanne he brought hir the ryng',
Gave hym a mantell of hir owne weryng'. 5224

nor Sygrem,
to whom Lucidas
gave a mantle
when he brought
the ring.

Serenides perseivid be the ryng', 5225
hir prayour was obseruyd and obeyde,
And furth with all withoute more taryeng',
She callid lucidas, and this she saide; 5228
'Doughter,' quod she, 'I am right wele apayde,
ffor now I wote ye haue chose you a man,
That will please yow in all that euer he canne. 5231

Serenydes was
well pleased,

And fayre doughter,' quod she, 'this I yow prae, 5232
As late me see the facyon of that ryng'.'
'Madame,' quod she, 'ye wote right wele alway,
I haue not disobeyde yow in noo thing';' 5235
And from a lose anon ther as it hyng',
Be cause she wold in no wise her displese,
She toke the ryng onto Serenydes. 5238

and begged to
see the ring,
which Lucidas
gave up to her.

Whanne she it hadde thanne was she wele content,
And callid furth on of hir Acqueyntaunce,
Suche on as wold do after hir entent,
And brought vppe was vnder hir gouernaunce, 5242
A man that cowde hym self right wele avaunce,
And born he was, the story seith the same,
In Ethiope, and Gusare was his name. 5245

She then called
one of her
acquaintance,

Gusare,

Ther with all right this to hym she sayde; 5246
'On my massage,' quod she, 'now must ye goo
ffurth in to perse, and this may not be nayde,
And ye shall bere with you this ryng' Also.' 5249
'Madame,' quod he, 'your pleasure for to doo,
I wold be glad in eny maner wise,
To ryde or goo ye shall haue my seruice.' 5252

and sent him
to Persia,
to carry the ring
to Clarionas,

Digitized by Google

'Gusare,' q*uo*d she, 'in sothe this is the case, 5253
[leaf 28, back] haue here a ryng' and kepe it still opece,
To the tyme that ye come onto Clarionas,
ffor she it gave on to Generides; 5256

that she might break the love between her and Generydes.

The love of them) is grete, but,[1] neu*er* the lese,
I wold ther were a variaunce full fayn),
So that the love were broke betwix them) twayn). 5259

By this meane my pece I may purchase, 5260
And other wise I trow it will not be,
If ye do wele your' labour' in this case,
ffor your' rewarde yow shall wele know and se, 5263
That ye shall haue A cause to p*ra*ye for me.'
'Madame,' q*uo*d he, 'this shall be don) right wele,
In this mater dowte ye neu*er* a dele.' 5266

Falshede and gile is now togeder mett, 5267
In A persone to awayte ther Avauntage.
vppon) han) hors [Gusare][2] hym) self was sett,

When Gusare came to Persia he met a poor palmer,

And rideth into perse *on*) his massage. 5270
Whanne he come ther he mett in his viage
A pore palm*er*, goth in sympill gise;
To hym) anon) he sayde right in this wise: 5273

and asked him where the Sultan was.

'Now good fader, what contre come ye fro?' 5274

'At Mountoner,' said he,

'ffro Mountone*r*,' q*uo*d he, 'the redy waye.'
'Good se*r*,' q*uo*d he, 'now or ye ferther goo,
Where lith,' he seide, 'the Sowdon)? I yow praye.'
'I left hym) ther,' q*uo*d he, 'as yesterday;
A grete people surely with hym) ther was,

'with Clarionas.'

And his doughter also, fayre Clarionas.' 5280

'And where is Generydes?'

'Where is now hir love, Generides?' 5281

'He is gone to India to maintain his father's right.'

'he is furth into ynd,' q*uo*d he, 'certayn);
his faderys right to maynteyne and encrese,

[1] MS. *but it.* [2] *om.* MS.

Digitized by Google

ffor ther shall he be lord and sou*er*eyn).' 5284
'ffader,' q*uo*d he, 'of on) thyng' yet ageyn),
This wold I vnderstonde in myne entent,
What token) he gave hir whanne he went?' 5287

'In sothe,' q*uo*d he, 'that canne I tell some dele; 5288
Whanne he departid owt of the Citee,
With hir he left, I am remembryd wele,
A litylł dogge, and ther ye may hym) see.' 5291
'ffader,' he seide, 'do now sum what for me;
we ij wolle chaunge our clothyng' or we goo.'
Q*uo*d the palmer, 'I gree me wele therto.' 5294

Now is Gusare wełł onward on) his way, 5295
And gave the palm*er* money largely;
To mountone*r* he came the redy way,
Ther was brought tydengez sekerly, 5298
That Gwynan was ent*er*yd certaynly
Into the lande of perse withoute eny delay,
ffor to make a feld and wynne it by bateł. 5301

And so furth on) to say yow ferthermore, 5302
Gusare is now as besy as he may,
To do that he had promys[ed] before;
And as the palm*er* went in his Arraye, 5305
So goth Gusare, and toke the [redy] way
Into A tempił, wheare as the Sowdon) was,
With hym) ther was also Clarionas. 5308

On his fynger the ryng' anon) he sett, 5309
And in the temple purveid hym) A place
Among' the prese, for no man) wold he let
That he myght stonde before clarionas; 5312
And ther he stode as for a certeyn) space,
The ryng' vppon) his fynger for to shewe,
She sawe the ryng' and saide butt wordez fewe. 5315

'What token did he leave with her?'

'A little dog,' said the palmer.

They change clothes,

and Gusare came to Mountoner,

and heard of Gwynan's invasion.

He goes to a temple where the Sultan and Clarionas were,

and puts the ring on his finger, and posted himself so that Clarionas might see him.

When she saw the ring

Digitized by Google

Yet in hir self she was gretly dismayde, 5316

she changed countenance. Mirabell observed it, and asked the cause.

And ther with all she chaungyd countenaunce;
Myrabyll sawe it wele, and this she saide,
'Madame, ye haue som) cawse of displesaunce; 5319
I prae yow, tell me what is your grevaunce.'
'That shall ye knowe,' quod she, 'withoute fayle,
And wele I wote therof ye will mervell. 5322

'I saw a palmer in the press, with a ring on his finger, which I gave to Generydes.'

I saw a palmer stondeng in the prese, 5323
On) his finger,' quod she, 'ther is a ryng,
The whiche I gave,' quod she, 'onto Generides,
And to non) other creature that is levyng.' 5326
'Madame,' quod she, 'that is a wonder thing,
yet for All that dismay yow neuer a dele,
ye shall se all this shalbe right well; 5329

'I will bring him to your chamber,' said Mirabell;

For I myself will speke with hym),' quod she; 5330
'To your chaumber I shall hym) bryng anon),
Ther shall yow fele and knowe the certente,
In very trougth if it be so or noo.' 5333
So her vppon) Mirabell is gon),
And taryd not, but as hir commandement was,

and the palmer came,

She brought the palmer vnto Clarionas. 5336

Whanne he hir sawe, he knelyd on) his kne, 5337
'Madame,' quod he, 'take ye not in disdayne
Of on) fortune, whiche will non other be,

and told her that Generydes was married to Lucydas

ffor in this case to yow I will be playn); 5340
Generides is weddid in certeyn),
It passith not a fourthnyght sithe it was,
To Amelokkez doughter lucydas. 5343

[leaf 29] against his will,

It was ayenst his will in euery thing, 5344
The cause was suche that he myght not say nay,
his fader chargyd hym) on his blissyng,

Digitized by Google

That pece myght be apoyntid for alway, 5347 to make peace.
If ye trost not the wordes that I say,
here is a ryng' whiche he sent yow be me, 'Here is the ring you gave him.
ye gave it hym in very certente. 5350

And ferthermore also he chargid me, 5351 And he charged me to let you
To late you wete and suerly vnderstonde,
That ye may now stonde att your liberte, know that you were free to wed.'
To wedde where euer ye will in eny lande.' 5354
Whanne she herd that noo lenger myght she stond,
Butt downe she felle swoninge for very payn; Clarionas fell down in a swoon.
Mirabell ranne and toke hir vppe ageyn, 5357

Comfortyng' hir in all that euer she myght, 5358
And whanne that she was recoueryd vp ayeyn, When she recovered
To hym that brought the ryng' she went right,
And in noo wise she cowde not hir refrayn, 5361
And smote the ryng' owt of his handes twayn; she smote the ring out of Gusare's hands,
All sodenly the ryng' from hym was gone,
With that Mirabell toke it uppe anon, 5364 and Mirabell picked it up.

And putte the ryng' in full sure kepyng'. 5365
Thanne saide Gusare onto Clarionas,
'Madame,' quod he, 'I haue forgete a thing',
Whiche I shuld say as I commaundid was, 5368
Ye haue a litill dog', this is the case; Gusare then asked for the dog,
My charge was this to tell yow euery dele,
In eny wise that ye shuld kepe hym wele.' 5371

'As for the dog',' quod she, 'here it ys; 5372
I will noo lenger kepe it sekerly,
Nor no thing' that I may knowe was his.'
To hym she threw the dog' full hastely, 5375 which Clarionas threw to him, but Mirabell caught it.
With that Mirabell kaught it sodenly;
'Thow shalt nomore,' quod she, 'come in his way,
ffor lucidas with the shall neuer playe, 5378

Digitized by Google

And I wiłł haue the att mynd owend device.' 5379
Whanne Gusare saw that ther was no*n* other[1] way,
he toke his leue anond in hasty wise,

Gusare then returned to India,

And so departid vppond his Iurnay, 5382
Ayeynd to ynd as fast as eu*er* he may.

and Clarionas to her chamber,

Clarionas is to the chaunber gone,
With sygħys depe and thought*es* many ond, 5385

a woful woman.

A wofułł womand fułł of hevynes, 5386
Generides alway now remembryng',
Complayneng' gretly of his vnstabilnes,
Of wheche he was not gilty in noo thyng'; 5389

Mirabell thought there was treason.

And so Myrabełł alway demyng'
Of this mater to vnderstonde it wele,
That it was do be tresond eu*er*y dele. 5392

When the Sultan heard of it he came to his daughter's chamber,

And whanne the Sowdond hard of y^is^ array, 5393
And hough his dought*er* toke suche a hevynes,
To hir chaunb*er* he toke the redy waye,
As nature wold and also gentilnes, 5396
And fond hir in hir bed in grete distresse;

and asked what was amiss.

'Doughter,' q*uo*d he, 'ther is some thing' amys,
What eu*er* it be now tełł me what it is.' 5399

'My lord,' quoth she, 'Generydes is false,

'My lord,' q*uo*d she, 'plese it yow to vnderstonde,
ye gaue me onys onto Generides
In mariage, with half your lande;
Now is he false alas, an[d] cawseles 5403
With hymd *ser* Amelok hath made his pece,
And trewly accordid in eu*er*y case,

and married to Lucidas.'

ffor he is weddid vnto lucidas.' 5406

'This aventure,' q*uo*d he, 'is passing' new, 5407
And as me think a very wonder thing';

'But is it true?'

Butt wote ye verily that it is trew?'

[1] MS. *eyer*.

Digitized by Google

'Ye, ye, my lord,' q*uo*d she, 'withoute feyning'; 5410 — 'Yea, yea, my lord, here is the ring;
And ferthermore he sent me here a ryng',
That I gave hym) in very certente,
Where by I wote it may non) other be.' 5413 — it cannot be otherwise.'

To his doughter the Sowdon) gave answer', 5414 — The Sultan marvelled that Generydes should be so untrue,
'Who wold,' q*uo*d he, 'have thought in suche a knyght,
That he wold be ontrew in this mater?
A grete merveł to here, I yow be hight, 5417
ffor this is do [a]yenst ał man*er* right,
And if he shew yow suche onkyndnes,
yet for ał that take ye noo hevynes, 5420

For I wił purvey for yow another waye, 5421 — but, said he,
And moche better as after myn) entent;
kyng Gwynan wold be glad, I dare weł say, — 'Gwynan will be glad,
That he and I shuld make apoy[nte]ment 5424
Betwix yow twayne, and if ye wił assent, — and if you will assent,
That mariage, I cowde wele vnderstonde,
Shał bryng' a fyniał pece in to this land.' 5427 — we may make a final peace.'

Clarionas seide neuer a worde ageyn), 5428 — Clarionas said never a word, but Mirabell told the Sultan
The whiche Mirabeł liked neu*er* a dele;
To the Sowdon) than) spake she word*es* playn),
'My lord,' q*uo*d she, 'as ferre as I canne fele, 5431
In this mater I canne think but wele;
And weł I wote that he is suche a knyght,
he wił not breke that he hath onys behight.' 5434

'Now, good Mirabeł,' q*uo*d Clarionas, 5435
'ye wote right wele he sent me here a ryng'.'
'In very trought, madame, and trew it is;
Butt this I wote as wele as eny thing', 5438 — [leaf 29, back]
Ał that he saide,' q*uo*d she, 'it is lesyng'.' — it was all false.
The Sowdon toke good hede of þ^t she saide, — The Sultan took heed of her words,
Of hir wordes he was right wele apayde. 5441 — and was well pleased.

Digitized by Google

'What is best to be done, Mirabell?'

'What think yow best, Mirabell?' thanne q*uo*d he,
'That shuld be do as towchyng' this mater?'
'Trewly,' q*uo*d she, 'the best that I canne se,

'Let me go,' said she, 'and find out the truth.

late me go furth and be the messanger; 5445
And whanne I come ayeyn thanne shall ye here
The very trougth, and trew as it is
Doo as ye list, for this is myn avise I wis. 5448

But if I go, promise to put off the marriage

Iff I shall goo, of one thing' I yow praye, 5449
That I may haue a surance or I passe,
The mariage to putte in delay

between my lady and Gwynan.'

Betwix my lady here, Clarionas, 5452
And kyng Gwynan, rehersid here in this case,
And att my comyng' home ye shall wele know
All other maner tidynges as I trow.' 5455

The Sultan assented, and she went off to India

Too hir desire the Sowdon seid not nay, 5456
And furth with gave hir license for to goo;
In to the reame of ynde she toke hir way,

with two squires and two pages.

With hir ther went ij squyers and noo mo, 5459
Save ij pages to kepe ther horses also,
On hir Iurnay to kepe the way full right,
In All the hast possible that she myght. 5462

Now I shall telle yow hough befelle ye case; 5463

Generydes in his sleep dreamed that the Sultan and his daughter came to him, complaining sore that his promise was not kept,

Generides was dremyd in his sleppe,
hym thought the Sowdon and Clarionas
Come hand in hand, and she with sighys depe 5466
Complayned sore, and first beganne to wepe,
And thanne anon the Sowdon to hym spake,
'Awake,' q*uo*d he, 'Generides awake! 5469

Thy promys is not kept that thow behight, 5470
And namely to my doughter and to me,

and that he had taken

ffor thu hast take, ayenst all man*er* right,

Digitized by Google

Another wiff in very certente, 5473 another wife.
By tresone colour' vnder a suerte.'
Thanne seid Clarionas, 'geve me my ring',
ffor suerly I wiłł haue Gwynan the kyng'.' 5476 'Give me my ring,' said Clarionas, 'for I will marry Gwynan.'

After ałł this hym) thought Gwynan ye kyng' 5477 After this, he thought that Gwynan led her into Eygpt,
In to Egipte shuld lede Clarionas:
Thanne came Mirabełł as she was goyng',
And toke hir from) him) as hir fortune was; 5480 but Mirabell took her from him.
he awoke and of this soden) case, When he awoke he told Darell and Natanell.
To Darełł and to Natanełł ałł in fere,
Of his dremys he told them) the mater. 5483

Syr Darełł, as sone as he hard of ye ryng', 5484 As soon as Darell heard of the ring,
his hart anon) mysgave hym) furth̄ with̄ ałł, his heart misgave him,
hym) thought̄ som) tresone was ymagenyng,[1]
And fayn) he wold haue wist what was fałł; 5487
Vppon) Sygrem anon) he beganne to calle, and he called Sygrem,
Whanne he was come he told hem) mor And lesse,
Of ałł the dreme of Generides. 5490

'Now, good Sygrem, I *prae* yow goo,' q*uo*d hee, 5491 and sent him to Lucidas to get the ring again.
'To lucidas and speke for the ryng',
Besechyng' hir that she wiłł send it me,
As eu*er* I may do for hir eny thing'.' 5494
'Ser,' q*uo*d Sygrem, 'I say withoute feyning',
I wiłł do your' massage and see what she wiłł say,
And bryng' ayeyn) the ryng' if that ye may.' 5497

Thanne went Sygrem the way to lucidas, 5498 Sygrem went to Lucides.
ffrom) *ser* Darełł to telle his erande playn),
In eu*ery* thyng' rehersid here the case,
And specially to haue the ryng' Ayeyn), 5501
It was his desire and his comyng' certayn).
Vppon) this anon) she gave an answere,
'I shałł,' q*uo*d she, 'speke for this mater.' 5504

[1] MS. *ymagenyd.*

Digitized by Google

and she to her mother,

To hir moder anon) with all she gothe, 5505
And tenderly she prayde here for the ryng',
Butt lucidas wheder she was lefe or lothe,

but could not get it,

She cowde not haue it for no man*er* thyng', 5508
So partyd she and gretly complayneng',
Right grete vnkyndnes she thought also,
That vnder trost she shuld be s*er*uyd so. 5511

and went her way back to Sygrem.

And whanne she sawe it wold non) other be, 5512
ffull hevilly she went hir way ayeyn),
'I shall telle yow the trowth, Sygrem,' q*uo*d she,
This ryng' will nott be goten) for certayn,[1] 5515
I haue both lost my labour' and payn),

'There is some treason, I promise you,

And wele I wote it is not all a right,
ffor some tresone ther is I yow behight. 5518

and Darell will bear the blame.

And all I trow be for Generides, 5519
I canne well think that Darell shall bere ye name
Of this vnhappy werk, yet neu*er* the lese
Right wele I wote that he is not to blame; 5522
And I suppose ye will reporte the same:
Butt this I p*rae* yow hartely,' q*uo*d she,

But tell him

'Do my message as sone as ye hym) see, 5525

that Gwynan is gone to Persia to destroy the Sultan and his land.

And say I send hym) word this in s*er*tayn); 5526
Gwynan the kyng' is gon), I vnderstonde,
ffourth in to perse, and his erande is playn),
The Sowdon) to distroye and his land: 5529
It to p*er*fou*r*me he hath made full covena*u*nt.

Beg him to get leave to go to [leaf 30] Persia,

Now, good Sygrem, I prae yow say hym soo,
And that he gete hym) licence for to goo 5532

where he will hear tidings of the ring,

Furth in to perse withoute more taryeng', 5533
And say hym) suerly this is myn) avice,
Ther shall he here some tidynges of the ryng',

[1] MS. *certente.*

Digitized by Google

And whoo that take on) hym) that enterprise, 5536
hough̃ it was brought̃ abought, and in what wise,
And he most dele with̃ all̃ so sekerly, but he must deal secretly.'
That no man) knowe it save he and ye and I.' 5539

Now goth̃ Sygrem, and noo thyng' well̃ apayd, 5540 Sygrem meets Darell,
he mette *ser* Darell̃ rideng' on) the playn),
And told hym) all̃ that lucidas had seide; and tells him all that Lucidas
hough̃ he had lost his labour' and his payn), 5543 had said.
And hough̃ the ryng' wold not be goten) ageyn);
Whanne he had hard all̃ this yan) was he wroth̃, As soon as he heard all,
And to Generides anon) he gothe. 5546

'I pray yow, *ser*, now geve me leve,' q*uo*d he, 5547 he asked Generydes leave to go into Persia
'ffurth̃ into perse I purpose me[1] to goo,
hough̃ it is ther to knowe the certente, to see if his dream were true.
ffor I am alway trobolyd to and to; 5550
ffor your' dremys right̃ I drede also.'
Generides ther of was wele apayde,
'Goo on) your' way, in goddis name,' he seide, 5553 'Go on your way in God's name,

'As fast as eu*er* ye may, and com) ayeyn), 5554
Owt of that lande sum tidyngez wold I here;
I pray yow, darell̃, bryng' me word s*er*tayn), and bring me some tidings of
And of Clarionas my lady dere.' 5557 Clarionas.'
'That shall̃ not be for gete in noo man*er*.'
Ser darell̃ toke his leve, and went his way
Into the lande of perse, as I yow saye. 5560

Now is Gusare, that most on happy wight̃, 5561 Gusare is now come out of Persia,
Out of the lande of perce com)[2] into ynd,
ffull̃ fast seching, in all̃ that eu*er* he myght̃,
The redy way Generides to fynde, 5564
With̃ new contrivid falshede hym) to blynd, and goes straight with a new lie
In all̃ the hast to seche hym) furth he went, to Generydes.
And atte [last] he founde hym) in his tent. 5567

[1] MS. *ne*. [2] MS. *is com*.

Digitized by Google

'My lord,' q*uo*d he, 'fro perse now am I come, 5568
ffro the Sowdon) with tidynges y^t be there,
ffor I will tell yow playnle all and som),

that Clarionas is married to Gwynan.

Gwynan the kyng' is ther w*ith* grete powre, 5571
They ben) accordid all bothe in on) man*er*,
The pece is made and cryed in eu*er*y place,
The kyng' is weddid on to Clarionas. 5574

These tydingez sendith yow s*er* Anasore; 5575
Anoder erand haue I for to do,

The dog which Clarionas sent,

A litill dog' Clarionas hath ther,
She bad I shuld bryng hym) w*ith* me Also, 5578
Butte be the tyme I shuld part And goo,
Thanne shuld I haue brought it w*ith* me verily,

he had had taken from him.

And it was taken) ayeyn) from me sodenly.' 5581

Generides hard wele all that he seide, 5582

Generydes was sore abashed,

And in hym) self he was abasshed sore,
Thanne furth with all the message[r] he prayde;

and asked when the wedding was.

'Good s*er*,' q*uo*d he, 'yet telle me ferthermore, 5585
Whanne she was weddid and hough [long] before,
Of your departeng' sey me the certente.'
'Ther of I shall tell yow the trouthe,' q*uo*d he; 5588

'I come fro thense apoy*n*ted as thei were, 5589

'The same day that I left,' said Gusare.

The same day thei were weddid full sekyrly;
My hast was suche that I myght not be ther,
To see the rewle and it was trewly.' 5592
Generides toke it full hevily,
In petuose wise complayneng' eu*er* in on),
Thanne Natanell comfortid hym) Anon). 5595

Now let us speak of Mirabell.

Off Mirabell now late vs speke a while, 5596
Whiche is reden), in all that eu*er* she may,
Into the reme of ynd full many A myle;

Digitized by Google

Whanne she came nygh the ende of hir Iurnay, 5599 When she came near the end of her journey she met Darell,
Ther mette she with Dareh vppon) the waye,
A ferde she was in very certente,
ffor Atte first she wist not yat it was he.[1] 5602

Whanne she hym) sawe she was right wele apayde, 5603 and was well pleased.
And herd hym speke thanne very glad was she;
'hough doth my lord, the Sowdon), now?' he said, 'How doth my lord?' said he,
'And my lady Clarionas,' quod he, 5606 'and is my lady Clarionas married?'
'Is she weddid? teh me the very certente.'
'Weddid?' quod she, 'nay, nay, I yow ensure, 'No,' said Mirabell,
Nor neuer wilbe to non) erthely creature, 5609 'and never will

Save only on to my lord Generides, 5610 except to Generydes.
In whom) suerly is ah hir fyence,
ffor this I canne yow teh in sothfastnes,
ffuh seldom is he owt of hir remembraunce, 5613
And as for eny new[2] founden) Acqueyntaunce,
Ther is noo suche, I saye yow feithfully,
ffor wele I wote she had moche lever dye 5616 She would rather die.

Butt now I prae yow telle me,' quod she, 5617 And now tell me, is Generydes married?'
'Generides is he weddid, or noo?'
'Nay,' quod Dareh, 'for certayn) levith me, 'Nay,' said Darell,
It came neuer in his thought so for to do; 5620 'it never came into his thought.
And for to say the very trowth Also,
ffor hym) I dare wele answere in this case,
he wih non) other but fayre Clarionas.' 5623 He will have none but Clarionas.'

'The pece is not appoynted thanne,' quod she, 5624 [leaf 30, back]
'Of ser Amelok and of Generides?' 'Then the peace is not made between Sir Amelok and him?'
'Nay,' quod Dareh, 'trewly it wih not be; 'Nay,' quoth Darell.
holde on) your way,' quod she, 'stih opece, 5627 'Hold on your way,' said she,
And sette my lady[3] more in hartes ease; 'and set my lady at rest,
ffor on) thyng shah I say yow that is sure,
Ye shah fynde hir a wofuh creature.' 5630 for you will find her a woful creature.'

[1] MS. *she.* [2] MS. *now.* [3] MS. *lorde.*

Digitized by Google

'I will,' said Darell, 'in all the haste I can.
Generydes is now sad for his dream.'

'In all the hast,' q*uo*d Darell, 'that I canne, 5631
To hir I will withoute eny more;
Generides is now an hevy man,
As for a dreme whiche trobelyd hym full sore, 5634
No thyng so meche sith he was boore;
And wenyng in his dreme, this is ye case,
kyng Gwynan had weddid clarionas. 5637

The Sowdon was agreyd well therto, 5638
All hym thought was trew in eu*er*y thing,
Now may ye tell hym it is noo thyng soo,
And putt Away all this Imagenyng.' 5641

They parted,
he for Persia, she for India, to seek Generydes.

Thanne departid thei and noo taryeng,
he went to perse and she went to ynd,
The redy way Generides to fynde. 5644

Whanne she cam *yer*, into ye ost she went, 5645
Generides to seche she ded here payn,
Atte last she founde hym in his tente,
And ther she founde that false Gusare ageyn, 5648
The massenger, wherof she was full fayne;
And bothe here squyers furth with all she prayde,
'lay on handes on that false theff,' she saide. 5651

She found him in his tent with the false Gusare,

Whanne he hir saw he drew hym owt aside, 5652
hir comyng theder likid hym full ill;
Mirabell thanne anon hym had asspyde,
She toke hym be the hede and held hym still, 5655
Thanne on that knewe hir purpose and will,
he smote Gusare so harde vppon the cheke,
That leche craft hym nede non other seeke. 5658

whom she seized by the head.
One that knew her wish hit him a blow that put him beyond the help of doctors.

And ther he dyed withynne a litill stounde, 5659
Generides had mervell what it ment;
As he came owt Mirabell ther he founde;

Generydes wondered what it meant,

Digitized by Google

And as sche was comyng' inward to his tent, 5662
Of hir he was full gladde in his entente,
And seid, 'mayde Mirabell, benedicite;
What thyng' hath brought yow into this contre?' 5665

and asked Mirabell what had brought her thither.

'I shall,' q*uo*d she, 'telle yow the mate*r* playn), 5666
And of my comyng' heder all the case;
This fals traytour that here this day was slayn),
he came and told to my lady Clarionas, 5669
That ye were weddid onto lucidas,
And on his fynger ther he brought a ryng',
Whiche she gave yow Att your both dep*ar*tyng'. 5672

She told him all Gusare's treason,

and all about the ring

For all his bost from) hym) I toke the ryng', 5673
My lady it forsoke, she was so wroth;
The litill dog' she toke that he shuld bryng';
Butt as for that,' q*uo*d she, 'I hadde them) both: 5676
Now haue I told yow hough the mater goth.'
And he hir thankyd right curtesly,
And hir rewardid as she was worthy. 5679

and the dog,

'As for the ryng',' q*uo*d she, 'loo here it is;' 5680
And furth with all delyueryd hym) the ryng'.
Generides knowe wele that it was his;
'This ryng',' q*uo*d he, 'Darell had in kepyng': 5683
Wherefore,' q*uo*d he, 'me think it is a wonder thyng',
his trouth I knowe and haue don) many a day,
The fawte is not in hym) I dare wele say. 5686

and gave him back the ring.

Now, fayre myrabell, go to hir ayeyn), 5687
ffor this I canne vnderstonde and fele,
She will not leve noo tidyngez in s*er*tayn),
Butt if she here yow speke, this wote I well; 5690
And yet Darell will tell hir eu*er*y dele,
Yet will she geve noo credence I am sure,
Butt ye be ther, ellys to noo creature. 5693

'Go to her again, fair Mirabell,

Digitized by Google

and tell her how unkind she is to mistrust me.'

And ferthermore I *prae* yow telle hir this, 5694
Me to mystroste trewly she is vnkynd,
ffor o thing shall I say, and trew it is,
Vntrew to hir she shall me neu*er* fynde, 5697
And this I will remembre in my mende
Eche creature of nature hym) delitith,
That on) good turne another quytith.' 5700

At this Mirabell took her leave.

With these wordes Mirabell ganne to smyle, 5701
hir leve she toke, and furth she goth hir waye;
Of s*er* Darell now late vs speke a while,
Whiche hastith hym) as fast as eu*er* he may, 5704
So ferre fourth he was on) his[1] Iurnay,

Sir Darell came to Mountoner,

That into the land of perse aryvid he,
And came to Mounton*er* the fayre Citee. 5707

and went straight to Clarionas.

Full streyght he went onto Clarionas, 5708
And to her chaunber toke the redy waye,
he knockyd softely as the man*er* was,
Thanne came a mayde and this to hym) gan) say; 5711

Her maid would not admit him,

'Go fro the dore,' q*uo*d she, 's*er*, I yow praye,
My lady had noo rest of all this nyght,
Nor slept not to now, I yow be hight.' 5714

Full fast he prayde, but neu*er* the neer he was, 5715
[leaf 31] And whanne he sawe it wold non) oy*er* wise be,

but he called upon Clarionas,

he callyd alow vppon) Clarionas;
'Madame,' q*uo*d he, 'please yow for to see; 5718
I am Darell, now speke a word with me.'

who heard, and said to the maid, 'Open the door.'

Thanne spake Clarionas onto the mayde,
'Goo vpon) the chaumber dore,' she saide. 5721

Then Darell came in,

Thanne Darell came in and knelid on) his kne, 5722
And thus he saide onto fayre Clarionas,
'ffrom) ynd I come to this contre,

[1] MS. *hir*.

Digitized by Google

Generides commaundith hym on to your grace; 5725 *and told her all about Generydes.*
As for my comyng now this is the case,
Off yow he hath be dremyd passing sore,
Whiche dayly hym noyeth more and more.' 5728

Thanne he told hir the mater hough it was, 5729
She hard hym speke all his entente to fele;
'lete be these wordes,' *quod* Clarionas, *She professed at first not to believe him.*
'This that ye say is lesyng euery dele, 5732
Suppose ye not I vnderstonde yow wele;
Generides, this is the mater playn,
To lucydas is weddid for certeyn. 5735 *'It is plain,' said she, 'that Generydes is married to Lucidas.*

To hir it is this message shuld be do, 5736 *This message should be to her.'*
And not to me, for I haue not to don with all.'
'Now good madame,' [quod he,] 'why say yow soo?
My message is to yow in especiall, 5739
Now please it yow onto your mynd to call,
hough good, hough trew he was to yow alwaye,
And yet is he the same this dare I say. 5742

Off lucidas,' *quod* he, 'ye may be sure, 5743 *Darell then told of his own love for Lucidas,*
ffor I shall tell yow trougth withoute feyning,
I love hir best of eny creature;
She sent to me, noo malyce supposyng, 5746 *and how the ring had been obtained.*
By hir moderys subtile ymagening,
The ryng to borow of Generides,
Seying she had a frende in grete distresse. 5749

The ryng, she said, wold make hym hoole ayeyn, 5750
And for that cause I sent it lucidas;
Now wote ye wele, it was but for a trayn
Serenydes it had, this is the case; 5753
That false Gusare the messanger he was,
ffor yow and for Generides also,
To make a variaunce betwix yow bo.[1] 5756

[1] MS. *bothe.*

Digitized by Google

This is,' q*uo*d he, 'the trowth that I have seide, 5757
And pntt me to what othe that ye list.'
In here conseite thanne was she weH apayde,
'To you,' q*uo*d she, 'now haue I noo mystrost.' 5760
'Trewly, Madame,' q*uo*d he, 'and I had it wist,
That ye shuld me mystrost in my message,
I had not A take vppon) me this viage.' 5763

With that she became friendly,

With that she made hym) very frendly chere, 5764
And whanne the Sowdon) wist of his comyng',
To hir he went som) tidynggez for to here,
and the Sultan welcomed Sir Darell,
And gave *ser* DareH anone his welcomyng'; 5767
'What tidynges now,' q*uo*d he, 'do yow bryng'?'
'ffor certayn, *ser*,' he seide, 'suche as thei be,
To yow I wiH declare the very certente. 5770

who told him that Parentyne was closely besieged,

The Sege is leyde to parentyne,' q*uo*d he, 5771
'A grete dele nerrer thanne it was before,
The gates ar aH shett of that Citee,
And of vitayle thei haue but easy store, 5774
Nor non) may haue, to say yow ferthermore;
So streyte them kepith auferius the kyng',
That owt thei may not for noo man*er* thing'. 5777

and that Generydes was at Vice.

Generides lithe atte Citee of vice, 5778
Whiche is the strongeth Citee of aH the land;
he hath besegyd it in suche a wise,
That thei may not skape I vnderstonde, 5781
The contre hoole obeyeth to his hand.'
The Sowdon) hard hym wele, and this he seid,
'Of these tidynges I am right wele apayde; 5784

'I would he were here,' said the Sultan, 'for Gwynan is in the land,

Butt now I wold he were here with me, 5785
TeH hym) so, DareH, in eny man*er* wise.
Gwynan) the kyng' is now in this contre,

Digitized by Google

And to my land he doth̃ grete *prei*udice, 5788
Therfore haue I nede of his *ser*uice.'
'Ser,' q*uo*d Darell, 'as fast as I canne goo,
In all the hast your erande shalbe doo.' 5791

and I have need of his service.'

Syr Darell toke his leve and went his way, 5792
Whiche eu*er* hath be founde both̃ good and trew;
Mirabell is homeward in hir Iurnay,
Ser Darell and she mette togeder now, 5795
Echeon told suche tidynggez as thei cowde,
Betwix them was noo lenger abideng',
Butt furth̃ they rode withoute more taryeng'. 5798

Sir Darell took his leave,
and met Mirabell coming homeward.

Ser Amelok came owt of the Citee of vice, 5799
With *ser*tayn of his pepill furth̃ he went,
ffor it was told hym in credibill[1] wise,
Generides lay seke in his own tent, 5802
Whiche boldith̃ hym the more in his entent;
yet were thei blynd in that opynyon,
ffor he was rideng' owt before the town. 5805

Sir Amelok heard that Generydes lay sick,
and came out of the city.

Now is *ser* Darell come ayeyn to ynd, 5806
And furth̃ withall into the feld he went,
ffull fast rideng' Generides to fynde,
And furth̃ withall he sought hym in to ye tent, 5809
To telle hym all the effecte of his entent,
Butt ther he founde non erthely creature,
So furth̃ he rode seching' his aventure; 5812

[leaf 31, back]
Sir Darell rode over the field in search of Generydes,

And with̃ a Duke of Ethiope he mette, 5813
Vppon a courser crossyng' hym the way;
Eche vppon other ferly on they sett,
And or thei partid, shortly for to say, 5816
The duke was slayn and in the feld he lay:
Whanne lucidas hym saw thanne was she fayn,
And glad she was of his comyng' ageyn. 5819

and met with a duke of Ethiopia,
whom he slew.
Lucidas saw this and was glad.

[1] MS. *credilbill.*

Digitized by Google

Generydes rode to meet him,

Generides thought wele that it was he, 5820
And furth with all came rideng apace,
'Darell,' he seid, 'right welcom be ye,

and asked news of Clarionas.

What tydinges bryng yow fro Clarionas?' 5823
'To telle yow,' quod he, 'I haue noo space,
Goo now on and take your seasone as[1] it is;

'All is well,' said Darell.

ffor all is well, ther is noo thyng Amysse.' 5826

Generydes was well pleased,

Full wele apayde thanne was Generides, 5827
And in his mynd reioysid passing wele,

and rode into the press, and met with Ananyell,

In to the feld he rode among the prece,
And in his way he mette ananyell, 5830
A manly knyght, the story canne yow tell,
A wise man and sadde in euery case,

the brother of Amelok.

And broder onto ser Amelok he was. 5833

Anon thei ranne togeder in the feld 5834
With sperys sharpe, and made no more delay;

He narrowly escaped his spear,

he smote Generides vppon the sheld,
The sheld to brast and fro hym fell away; 5837
And as his grace and fortune was that day,
The spere ranne down by generides side,
And ellys withoute fayle ther had he dyed. 5840

And furth with all[2] or they departid yer, 5841

but struck him dead in return.

Generides thanne smote hym so ayeyn,
That thorough owt the body ranne the spere,
And with that stroke Ananyell was slayn, 5844
Down from his hors he felle vppon the playn;

Sir Amelok saw this,

And whanne ser Amelok saw all the case,
ffor his broder an hevy man he was, 5847

and ran at Sir Darell.

And to ser Darell he ranne with spere & sheld; 5848
Thanne lucydas was sory in hir hert,
To see them twayn togeder in ye feld,

[1] MS. *at*. [2] MS. *all all*.

Digitized by Google

And fast she prayde that thei myght sone departe,
like as nature required for hir part:
Butt bote was non to pray ne for to trete,
And bothe thei mette anon with speris grete. 5854

Full long' thei fought, to say yow ferthermore, 5855 They fought till their horses fell under them.
And lenger wold' haue don as by ther will
Vnder them bothe ther stedys feynted sore,
That bothe togeder to the grownde ganne y^ei fall, 5858
Ser Darell in the feld' ther lay he still, The crowd was so great, Sir Darell could not get away.
The prese was suche he myght not gete away,
Butt still defendid hym ther as he lay. 5861

Syr amelok was holpyn att his nede, 5862
his knyghtes came and fechid hym anon;
Sone after that *ser* Darell was on his stede,
With that Generides came rideng on, 5865 At length Generydes came up, and they made room for him.
They made hym rome among' them eu*er*ychone,
And where that eu*er* he rode in eny side,
Ther was non in the feld wold' hym abide. 5868

The dede body vppon a sheld' they layde, 5869 Ananyell's body was carried to the city,
Toward the Citee thei caried it anon;
Ser amelokkez men were so dismayde,
To the Citee thei fled his pepill eu*er*ychon, 5872
And yet ther were distroyed many on,
And or thei myght gete the Citee, this is *ser*tayn,
An C knyghtes were take and slayn. 5875

Whanne thei were in thei shette ye gat*es* fast, 5876
Ananyell thei beried furth with all; and buried.
Thanne afterward in all the possible hast,
Too knyghtes thei sent echone in gen*er*all, 5879 Two knights were sent to Generydes to ask for two months' truce,
This was the message in especiall,
ffull tenderly Generides for to praye,
To graunt them truse for ij monethis day, 5882

Digitized by Google

His knyghtes for to bery eu*er*ychone. 5883

which was granted.

he grauntid them) and was rigħt wele apayde,
Ser Darełł thanne he callid furtħ anon),
And Natanełł Also, and this he saide; 5886
'The trewse is now appoyntid and prevyed
Betwix the Cite and Me ij monethys day,
And now I wiłł goo see Clarionas I say. 5889

Generydes left Darell in command,

Wherefore, Darełł, I p*rae* yow now,' q*uo*d he, 5890
'That ye wiłł do so moche as take the payn),
To rewle these men), that hir be vnder me,
In my absence as lord and cheff' capteyn), 5893
Or ought it be long' I wiłł be here ayayn),
And if ther fortune eny hasty nede,
Thanne wiłł I come as fast as I may spede. 5896

and ordered Sygrem to come with him with 100 knights to go to Clarionas.

Off' knyghtes And squyers that be here, 5897
Of them) will I haue A C and no moo;
ffułł secretly,' he seid, 'in ałł man*er*,
[leaf 32] I wold' they were warnyd witħ me to goo; 5900
And say to Sygrem that he come also
In eny wise, that he may be my gide,
ffułł wele he knowitħ the wayes on) eu*er*y side.' 5903

Meantime, Mirabell came home and told the whole story.

In this meane tyme thanne was come home ayeyn)
Mirabełł on) to fayre Clarionas;
She saide, 'Madame, Generides for certayn)
hym recomaundid onto your' good grace 5907
In humble wise, and as for lucidas,
hir for to wedde came neu*er* in his thougħt;
The messenger is slayn) that the tidynges brougħt.

And so furtħ on) she told ałł the hole processe, 5911
hougħ that she founde Generides s*er*tayn),
Ałł discomfortid in rigħt grete hevynes;

Digitized by Google

Thanne saide Clarionas to hir ayeyn), 5914
'Moche thank to yow for y*our* labour' a[nd] payn).'
And thus I leve them) bothe in hartys ease,
And ferthermore I wiłł speke of Generides. 5917

Now toward perse ridiłh Generides, 5918 As Generydes was riding towards Persia
Takyng' his viage in the evyn) tide,
And of his[1] Iurnay wold he neu*er* sese,
Tiłł he came ther wher he shuld abide; 5921
Wiłh hym) ther went Sygrem to be his gide,
Costyng' the contre many dyuers way,
And so came he in to perse the redy waye. 5924

The contre was distroyed in that tide, 5925
And as he rode vppon) the way,
A lady he sawe rideng' be a forest side, he saw a lady by a forest side,
Grete hast she had on) hir Iurnay, 5928
To hir he rode withoute more delay, and rode after her.
Whanne she hym) saw come toward hir so fast,
Away fro hem) she fledde in ałł the hast. 5931 She fled,

With hir ther were xviij. in company, 5932
Generides rode after hir so fast,
And on) his way so fast he ganne hym) hye,
he ou*er* toke the lady atte last; 5935 but he overtook her,
'Madame,' he seid, 'be ye noo thyng' agast, and told her no one should do her harm.
Why ride ye thus and in so hasty wise?
Ther shałł no maň do yow harme o warantise.' 5938

'In trowłh I am a wedow, s*er*,' q*uo*d she, 5939 'I am a widow, said she, 'and the Sultan is my uncle.
'The Sowdon) is myn) vncle in certayn);
kyng' Gwynan wold that I weddid shuld be King Gwynan wishes to marry me to his cousin, but I will not, and therefore am fleeing to Mountoner.'
To his Cosyn), and me he wold constreyne 5942
So for to do; this is the mater playn):
And thus fro hym) in ałł the hast I went,
Because I wold not folow his entent. 5945

[1] MS. *hus*.

Digitized by Google

Too Mountone*r* now I wiłł take my way, 5946
And wiłh myn) vnkiłł ther I wiłł abide,
ffor here I leve in drede and in affray.'

'Madam,' quoth he, 'I pray you be our guide to Gwynan.'

'Madame,' q*uo*d he, 'I p*rae* god be your' gide, 5949
After kyng' Gwynan I purpose me to ryde,
ffayne I wołd knowe the way and not to mys.'
'I shałł yow tell,' q*uo*d she, 'where that he is. 5952

'He is here in a castełł in a mile or two off,

In a castełł here be a forest side, 5953
ffrom) hens it passiłh not a myle or twayne,
hold on) your' way streiłht as ye ride,
And ther ye shałł hym) fynde, this is certayn), 5956

waiting for the king of Spain,

A bideng' ther Otran the kyng' of spayne,
Whiche comyłh the kyng' to help*e* I vnderstonde,
To warre vppon) my vncle and his lande.' 5959

'Now, Madame,' thanne seid Generides, 5960
'What pepyłł hałh he ther? I p*rae* yow say.'
'Trewly,' q*uo*d she, 'as ferre as I canne gesse,

with 200 men,

he passiłh not CC men) this day, 5963
And Chosen) men) they be in good arraye,
he is noo thyng' a drede in certente,

and every day he goes hunting.'

ffor eu*er*y day on huntyng' rideth he.' 5966

'Madame,' q*uo*d he, 'thanne I beseche yow this, 5967
That it may plese yow do so meche for me,
Whanne ye be ther as your' vncle is,
That I to hym) may recomaundid be, 5970
A knyłht of Surre gladly wold hym) see,
Butt now I may not come, the cause is soo,
ffor I wiłł seche the kyng' where eu*er* he goo.' 5973

The lady went on to Mountoner,

Too Mountoner the lady toke the waye, 5974
And to the forest Generides is gon),
And whanne it was ferre past on) the day,

Digitized by Google

In a buschement he layde his men) eche on), 5977 and Generydes laid his men in ambush,
And thanne he callid Sygrem furth̄ anon);
'Sygrem,' q*uo*d he, 'afore all̄ other thyng',
I p*rae* yow wete where lith̄ Gwynan the kyng'. 5980 and sent Sygrem to find where Gwynan was.

Off his demeanyng' I wold' wete also, 5981
And with̄ my felisshepe I will̄ abide.'
'Ser,' q*uo*d Segyrem, 'anon) it shalbe doo;
Att your' commaundment now I will̄ ride, 5984
And bryng' yow worde her be the forest side.'
Now goth̄ Segrym), withoute more taryeng',
To monp*er*son), and ther he founde the kyng'. 5987 He found him at Monperson,

The town) was fast by the castell̄ wher he lay, 5988
Thorough̄ owt the town) he went among ye prese,
And whanne that he had Aspyed all̄ y*er* array,
Agayn) he came vnto Generides; 5991 and came and told Generydes [leaf 32, back]
'I shall̄ yow telle,' q*uo*d he, 'that is noo leese,
I left them) ther att dyner eu*er*ychon),
And to this forest he will̄ come anon). 5994 they were all at dinner,

Armyd thei be eche on) atte poynte device, 5995
here will̄ thei hunte I say yow verily; and were coming out to hunt.
Butt this I counceil̄ yow be myn) avise,
Whanne yow them) se late them) go by and by, 5998
Till̄ thei be passid thanne may ye them) askry.
And this suerly if ye do after me,
Betwix them) and the Castell̄ shall̄ ye be. 6001

And ferthermore,' as my Auctor doth̄ write, 6002
'Gwynan if ye will̄ [know] whereu*er* he be, Gwynan dressed all in white.
his owne Array is all̄ togeder white,
hors and harnes and so is non) but he, 6005
his spere also is white, that ye shall̄ see,
Now haue I sayde, do as ye semes best,
here will̄ he come anon) in to this forest.' 6008

Digitized by Google

The king rode out,

Anon) vppon) [on] huntyng' rode the kyng', 6009
Generides was ware therof anon),

and Generydes kept his men quiet till they were all past,

No noyse was made nor ther was noo steryng',
To tyme the kyng' and all his men) were goon); 6012
And whanne that thei were passid eu*er*ychon),

when he called to them to turn.

Generides anon) hym) ganne Ask*er*ye,
And bad them) 'turne, for tyme it is trewly.' 6015

The king turned his horse,

With that the kyng' his hors he t*ur*nyd then), 6016
And to his knyghtes all thanne he saye,
'Serys, now is tyme to shewe that we be men),
ffor yender folk will lette vs of our' way.' 6019
Anone thei mette them) withoute more delay,

and in the first encounter 20 of his knights,

And atte first encount*er*yng' certayn),
kyng' Gwynan had xx. of his knygthes slayn): 6022

and 15 were taken.

And xv more were taken) furth with all, 6023
Where with the kyng' was greuyd passyng' sore,
And sware his othe what eu*er* shuld hym) falle,
he wold' suerly avenge hym) therfore, 6026

In revenge the king slew Lucas,

And in that hete, to say yow ferthermore,
Anon) he ranne to lucas with a spere,
And bare hym) thorough and slewe hym) ther. 6029

Whanne he was dede ther was grete hevynes, 6030

and Generydes was full sad thereat, remembering all his love and kindness.

And with Generides was full hevy chere,
Remembryng' the grete love and kyndnes,
Whiche he had shewid to hym) in all man*er*; 6033
And specially whanne he was prisoner,
And by his meane the Sowdon) gave hym) g*ra*ce,
Whanne he so long' lay in prisone for Clarionas. 6036

He then ran at Gwynan,

And for by cause kyng' Gwynan had hym) slayn), 6037
To go vn quyte he thought noo wurchipp*e* in,
And with his spere ranne toward hym) ageyn),

Digitized by Google

Thanne was ther on of the kynggez kynne, 6040 — but one of his kin came between,
Betwene them) bothe his wurchippe for to wynne,
And with̄ a spere in myddes of the prese,
ffurth̄ with all̄ he ranne vnto Generides. 6043

And bothe thei mette to geder in the feld, 6044
And for to tell̄ yow all̄ the mater playn),
Generides stroke hym) thorough̄ the sheld̄ — and was pierced by the spear.
Owt atte bak, and slew hym) for certeyn); 6047
And whanne ther felawes were take And slayn), — At this the king's men drew back, and scattered themselves.
A bak thei drewe, and sperkelyd her and y*er*,
Thanne was the kyng' full̄ wrothe in his man*er*, 6050

And blew his horn) to geder them to bryng',
ffull̄ sory he was to se them) goo so wide;
Thanne seid Sampson) these wordes to ye kyng',
Off Cornyssh̄ was he born), and of that side; 6054
'It is noo tyme here for vs to Abide,
Drawe to your' Castell̄ward̄, and that anon),
ffor here we do butt lese oure men) eu*er*ychon).' 6057

Too monp*er*sone the kyng' with̄ drew hym) yan), 6058 — The king withdrew to Monperson, pursued by Generydes.
Generides hym) folowid in the chase;
'Syr,' q*uo*d Sygrem, 'thus shall̄ yow lese yo*ur* men),
And wery them), withynne a short space: 6061
Butt this me think better in this case;
Gete yow be fore, this wold I yow avise,
Betwix hym) and the town) in eny wise.' 6064 — 'Get between him and the town,' said Sygrem.

Generides dede after Sygrems counceil̄, 6065
And to blanchard his stede he saide, — Generydes called upon his steed Blanchard,
'Blanchard,' q*uo*d he, 'thow dost me neu*er* fayle,
Nor vppon) the I was neu*er* ovtrayde.' 6068
With̄ these wordes thoughtfull̄ in A brayde
A nother way he rode, and in a while — and outstripped Gwynan by half a mile.
he was be fore the kyng' welle half a myle. 6071

Digitized by Google

He crossed his path,

And whanne the kyng' perseivid that it was he, 6072
Adrede he was, And litill wold he say;
And verily he thought not hym) for to Asse,
Nor hym) to mete he thought no more y^t day: 6075
Generides thanne crossid hym) the way;

and told him he should go no further, except he did battle for Clarionas.

'This way,' quod he, 'thu shalt noo ferther pas,
Or thu do armys for fayre Clarionas.' 6078

The kyng' sawe well he myght non) oyer way, 6079
Nor to the town) he myght not ride in pece;
Anon) he dressid hym) in his arraye,
[leaf 38] And thanne he turnyd vnto Generides: 6082

At the first encounter both their spears broke,

Ther mette thei bothe withoute the prese,
And shortly the processe for to make,
Atte first encounteryng' bothe ther sperys brake. 6085

and they went to work with their swords.

With yer swerdes to geder thei went, 6086
And layde euerychone on) other strokes grete,

The sparks flew from them,

The fyre sparkelid and fro the harneys glynt;
Betwix them) twayne it was noo tyme to trete, 6089
All maner love and frenshippe was forgete,
The kyng' in his conseite he was stronge,
he thought noman) shuld fight with hym) so long'. 6092

and Generydes' shield was broken.

Hee strake Generides vppon) the sheld, 6093
It all to brast in peces to and fro,
The handdell it fell in to the feld,
A grace of god that he askapyd soo, 6096
That with that stroke his arme was not a twoo!

'Go now,' said the king.

Thanne seid the kyng', 'if thu wilt leve in rest,
Goo now thy way and hold it for the best.' 6099

Generydes was wroth,

Generides wrothe was in his maner, 6100
That he shuld byd hym) voyde owt of ye place,
Remembryng' whiche was to hym) soo dere,

Digitized by Google

That fayre lady, that mayde Clarionas, 6103
he thought to ease his hert as in this case,
And ther with all, withoute more taryeng,
Vppon the helme he smote Gwynan the kyng, 6106

and struck him on the helmet,

And the helme to brast that was good and strong,
A quarter of it fell vppon the grene,
The swerde ranne down and clave ye sheld along,
And ij fyng*er*s he smete[1] of quyte and clene, 6110
Thanne was he bare his visage myght be sene,
All discomfeyte and all forbled Also,
That in noo wise he wist not what to do. 6113

cutting off a quarter of it, and cleaving his shield and two of his fingers.

Thanne spake the kyng, and seid in y^is man*er*, 6114
'what man*er* a man, be ye? I p*rae* yow say;
ffor I will fight with yow noo lenger here,
My swerd and all I yeld it vppe this daye; 6117
What is your name?' q*uo*d he, 'I p*rae* you say'
'Trewly my name,' q*uo*d he, 'I will not layn,
Generides men calle me for certayn.' 6120

'Who are you?' said the king,

'I will fight no more. Here is my sword.'

'My name is Generydes.'

The kyng toke hym his swerd, and seid ayeyn, 6121
'Though I have ben Ayenst yow in this case,
yet am I not blame worthy in certayn,
By yow only my fader slayn was, 6124
Butt now it is for gevyn certayn y^t trespas,
And this I wold desire of yow also,
In to my land that I may savely goo. 6127

Gwynan gave up his sword, and said,

'I am not to blame, you slew my father.

Let me go to my land, and I will

All this I will ensure yow be myn othe, 6128
Shall I neuer the Sowdon trobill more,
hym nor his land; and for his ayris bothe,
I will be sworne like as I seid before, 6131
ffor I saw neu*er* that day sithe I was bore[2],
Atte my full age and was att mannys myght,
That eu*er* I medled with soo good a knyght.'[3] 6134

never trouble the Sultan more.'

[1] MS. *swete.* [2] MS. *born.* [3] MS. *kyng.*

Digitized by Google

Generydes in jest asked, 'What say you now about Clarionas?'

Generides in Iapyng' said agayn), 6135
'What sey ye now as for Clarionas?'
'Syr,' q*uo*d the kyng', 'with grete trobill,

'You have bought her full dear,' said the king; 'she is yours.'

ffull dere ye haue hir bought, this is ye case; 6138
Now is she yourez by fortune and by grace,
And I am well content that it be soo,
And as for my part now ther w*ith* I haue doo.' 6141

Peace was proclaimed,

After all this whanne pece was made and All, 6142
The kyng therof sent tydinges to his ost,
Thanne were thei glad his men in esspeciall,
Among them) All whiche of them) myght be most,
The pece was cryed abought in eu*er*y cost,

and they rode together to Monperson.

The kyng' and he no longer ther abode,
To monp*er*sone to geder thanne they rode. 6148

Theder were come the kynges men) before; 6149
As sone as he hym) see he seide anon),
'Now s*er*ys,' q*uo*d he, 'withoute eny more
I wold that ye went homeward eu*er*ychon): 6152
The pece is made and all the werre is gon).
Now hye yow fast, I canne noo ferder say,
And I shall come as sone as eu*er* I may.' 6155

The Sultan had dreamed that Gwynan and Generydes fought,

Now speke we of the Sowdon) in this case, 6156
Whiche hard no man*er* thing' of All ye pece,
And in this mater dremyd sore he was;
hym thought kyng' Gwynan and Generides 6159
had fought hand to hand, yet neu*er* the lesse

and that Gwynan was thrown into a river.

Right this hym) thought it happid atte last,
That in A Ryuer Generides hym) cast. 6162

The kyng' hym) thought for m*er*cy yanne he p*ra*yde,
Generides thanne toke hym) vppe to grace;
Whanne this was do, this dreme Aforeseid

Digitized by Google

he told them Alł in to fayre Clarionas; 6166
Thanne was the lady present in the place,
whiche witħ Generides spake on the way,
She had forgete hir erande for to say. 6169

He tells it to Clarionas, and then the lady who had spoken with Generydes

Fułł vmbely of pardon she hym prayde, 6170
'To yow I haue offendid, ser,' q*uo*d she,
'ffor Amessage the whiche I shuld haue seide;
Ther is a knygħt come in to this contre, 6173
To yow he recomaundid hym be me,
his name he wold not telle me, ne what he higħt,
Of Surre he[1] was born the gentiłł knygħt. 6176

remembered the message of the strange knight.

[leaf 33, back]

Rigħt wele armed this knygħt is also, 6177
And gladly wold haue sene yow or he went,
Butt nedis he must owt of this contre goo.'
Thanne was Clarionas not weł contente, 6180
ffor wele she vnderstode in hir entent,
And eu*er* in one she thought stiłł opece,
That it shuld be hir love Generides. 6183

Clarionas guessed who it was.

And for by cause she had hym in mystrost, 6184
Allway she demyd the[2] wold hir quyte,
hym to Absente awhile while that hym list,
And so to putte his comyng' in respite; 6187
Thanne ferthermore, as my auct*our* dotħ wete,
The kyng' and Generides for ther disporte and play,
Att Mounp*er*son to geder bothe thei lay, 6190

Gwynan and Generydes stay at Monperson two days or more,

Att ther pleasure ij dayes or a litiłł more, 6191
And thanne to Mounton*er* he toke the way;
Sygrem was made the messeng*er* before,
Onward to goo as fast as eu*er* he may 6194
To the Sowdon, co*m*maundyng' them to say:
"The warre is att anende, and ałł is pece
Betwix kyng' Gwynan and Generides, 6197

and then go to Mountoner, sending Sygrem before to say that the war was over.

[1] MS. *of he*, but *of* is struck out. [2] So MS. for *that he*?

Digitized by Google

Neuer to vex the Sowdon and his land, 6198
With grete suerte in euery manner thyng.'

Sygrem delivers his message,

Now hath Sygrem this message take in hand,
To the Sowdon the tidyngges doth he bryng; 6201
Thanne was he glad, as eny man leving,

and the Sultan goes and tells Clarionas.

hym self he goth onto Clarionas,
And told hir alle these tidyngges hough it was; 6204

And hough the kyng and he shuld mete Also, 6205
In the forest appoyntid betwix them twayn:
'Butt trow ye, ser[1], that it be now soo?'
'yae, dought ye not,' quod he, 'it is certayn; 6208
Sygrem is come which is bothe trew and playn,
ffro thense he come, he knowith alle in fere,
he shalle telle yow the trougth of this mater.' 6211

Now goth Sygrem as fast as euer he may 6212
To hir chaunber, and told hir this processe;
'The warre is done,' quod she, 'this here I say;'
'Madame,' he seid, 'for certayn alle is pece; 6215

She asks 'Where is Generydes?'

'Butt now,' quod she, 'where is Generides?'

'At Mounperson,' said Sygrem.

'ffor sothe,' he seide, 'I left hym with ye kyng,
To Mounperson he is withoute feyneng.' 6218

'And is he not coming here?'

'Butt wille he not come heder now?' quod she; 6219
'Madame,' quod he, 'of that I canne not say,
ffor atte this tyme I trow it wille not be;

'No, madam, he is going back again to India as fast as he can.'

his purpose is to ryde another waye, 6222
ffourth in to ynd as fast as euer he may,
ffor to his ost he must take hede among,
his people after hym think fulle long.' 6225

From hir he went withoute wordes moo, 6226
To the Sowdon furth he goth his way;
'My lord,' quod he, 'it is good tyme to goo,

[1] MS. *sero*.

Digitized by Google

ffor ye wiłł mete witħ hym) I dare wełł say.' 6229
Now gotħ the Sowdon) furtħ in good array,
Witħ lordes and witħ knygħtes many on),
Toward the forest rode thei eu*er*ychone. 6232

The Sultan and his lords ride forth to the forest to meet him.

In this meane while abode Clarionas 6233
In hir chaunber, noo thyng' in hartes ease,
Gretly musyng' and in fułł hevy case,
Whanne she be thougħt hir on) Generides; 6236
And Alway she remembryd stiłł opece,
hougħ she had mystrostid hym) before,
Supposyng' well he[1] wold se hir nomore. 6239

Meanwhile Clarionas was ill at ease in her chamber.

To Mirabełł thanne told she ałł hir hart, 6240
In eu*er*y thing' as it felle in hir mynde;
'Madame,' q*uo*d she, 'for eny wo or smerte
That eu*er* he had, I wist hym) neu*er* on kynde, 6243
So vncurtese ye shałł hym) neu*er* fynde;
And ferthermore I warantt yow,' q*uo*d she,
'Or it be long' here witħ yow wiłł he be.' 6246

Mirabell consoles her, saying, that Generydes will soon be here.

To the forest the Sowdon) dotħ ride, 6247
And first of ałł he mette Generides,
Thanne came the kyng' along' by ye forest*es* side,
And whanne that thei were mett in ałł ye prese, 6250
And made betwix them) bothe a fyniałł pece,
And witħ a suraunce sworn) in broderhode,
Togeder bothe in grete frendshipp*e* thei rode. 6253

The Sultan met Generydes and the King in the forest, and peace was made.

Thanne they departid bothe the kyng' and he, 6254
In ałł maters to ben) of on) assentt;
The kyng' gothe homeward in to his contre,
The Sowdon) streigħt to Mounton*er* he went; 6257
Generides ther was witħ hym) p*re*sent,
And prayetħ hym) of licence for to goo,
The Sowdon) mervelid why he shuld do so. 6260

The King goes home, and Generydes asks leave to depart.

[1] MS. *I*.

'Will you not come and see Clarionas?'

'Wyll[1] ye not come and see Clarionas?' 6261
'Noo trewly, *ser*,' he seid, 'that may not be;
I must praye yow of pardon) in this case,

'No, sir, I must go back to India.'

ffor in to ynd now must I goo,' q*uo*d hee: 6264
Another tyme I purpose hir to see;

[leaf 34]

And in certayn), herof ye may be sure,
I love hir best of eny creature.' 6267

He then sends his men back to Monperson,

Fro the Sowdon) Generides is gon), 6268
And to his men) he seid this for certayn);
'To Mounp*er*son) I will that ye goo eu*er*ychon),
And ther to Abide in to the tyme I come Ayeyn); 6271

and he and Sygrem go secretly to Montoner,

Sygrem and I, this is the mater playn),
To Mowntone*r* we will goo sekyrly,
In secrete wise noman) but he and I.' 6274

Now is Sygrem gon) with Generides, 6275
To Mountone*r* he take the way full right,
Savyng' thei twoo ther was non) other preese,

and at night he stands in the garden, near her chamber,

Theder thei came be thanne[2] it was nyght; 6278
Generides whanne it was sterre light,
hym) self anon) gothe vnto Clarionas,
Thorough owt the gardeyn) wher hir chaunber was. 6281

and hears a woman's voice complaining.

Whanne he came ther he hard a womannes voyce, 6282
In pytues wise complayneng' more and more,
Save only deth ther was non) other choyse,
She had so meche hevynes in store, 6285
vnkyndnes had greuyd hir so sore,
That Generides was in the countre her),
Butt see hir wold he not in noo maner). 6288

He knew it was Clarionas,

And whanne Generides had hard hir speke, 6289
Thanne wist he wele it was fayre Clarionas,
ffor very payn) hym) thought his hert wold breke,

[1] MS. *Uyll.* [2] MS. *be twanne.*

Digitized by Google

And in hym) self discomfeyte sore he was, 6292
Speke myght he not as for a certeyn) space,
Butt down) he fell and ther withall he cryed; and for very pain he fell down with a cry.
Myrabell hym) hard and sone hym) had Aspyde. 6295

'Myrabell,' she seid, 'what may this be? 6296 Mirabell heard him, and said,
Whanne I hym) hard mervell it was.'
'In hevy plight my lady is,' q*uo*d she.
'Whom speke ye to?' thanne seid Clarionas: 6299
'Madame,' q*uo*d she, 'in sothe this is the case, 'Here is Generydes at the window.'
Now shall ye fynde me trew in my *ser*uice,
here atte wyndow is generides.' 6302

Thanne with thoo wordes arose Clarionas, 6303 At these words Clarionas came to the window,
And to the wyndow came she all dismayde;
Generides full redely ther he was,
Ther was kyssyng' butt noo wordes were seid; 6306 and then there was kissing, but not a word said.
Eche of oy*er* wer' full well apayd':
Anone thei putt All hevynes away,
And thanne Clarionas beganne to saye: 6309 Then Clarionas began,

'Generides, why are ye so vnkynd, 6310 'Generydes, why are you so unkind?'
In this contre so long' As ye haue be?
Me thought I was full litill in yo*ur* mynde,
And all be cause ye wold not come to me.' 6313
Thanne seid Generides, 'Madame,' q*uo*d he, 'Madam,
'I yow beseche of pardon) in this case,
In very trought a litill thyng' ther was. 6316

Ye wend that I had be weddid in certayn) 6317 you thought I was married to Lucidas.
To lucidas, whiche grevid me full soore;
To yow alway I haue be trew and playn), I have always been true to you,
[1] Now haue I lete yow wete why and wherfore, 6320
And yet I am mystrostid eu*er*more, and yet you mistrust me.
In easyng' of myn) hert I haue don) this,
ffor now is all for geven) that is amys. 6323 But all is forgiven.

[1] This and the following line should be transposed.

Digitized by Google

You must give me leave to go back to India.

Off yow I must haue licence for to go 6324
ffurth in to ynd, and therof haue I nede;
My felisshepe they wote not who to do,
The treson of *ser* Amelok I drede: 6327
In all the hast homeward I will me spede,
ffor eu*er* the sonner that I goo certeyn),
Meche the sonner thanne I will come ayeyn).' 6330

The sooner I go the sooner I shall be back.'

Quoth she,

Q*uo*d she ayeyn), 'my reson) doth me bynde, 6331
And as ferre furth as I canne vnderstonde,
I canne wele think your goyng in to ynd
Shalbe wurchipp*e* and p*ro*fight to your land, 6334
Your pepill glad to wete yow so nygh hande:
wherfore,' q*uo*d she, 'if I me well avise,
I may nott be ayenst it in noo wise.' 6337

'I must not refuse.'

That night, in all innocence, they were together in great pleasure.

That nyght they were to geder as I rede, 6338
Nor sownyng to [no] villany ne shame,
In grete pleasure and in all goodlyhede;
She made hym) chere and he dede hir ye same, 6341
In feithfull wise withoute spotte or blame,
Anone with all withoute spotte or evill fame bothe;[1]
Whanne it was day, though thei were neu*er* so loth.

Generydes and Sygrem ride to Monperson to his men,

To Mounp*er*son) rideth Generides, 6345
In company with hym) Sygrem is gon),
his men) were ther abideng still opece,
like as he had co*m*maundid hym) before icheon), 6348
Thei made no taryeng but furth anon),
With hors and harnes in ther best Array,
Streight in to ynde thei toke the [redy] way. 6351

and so away to India.

The people were glad of his return.

Whanne he was come ther as the pepill lay, 6352
Thanne were thei Ioyfull eu*er*y creature;
Ser amelok full bold he was that daye,

[1] This line is corrupted by the copyist from the preceding.

Digitized by Google

ffor vnder a trete at AH aventure 6355
Of *ser* DareH he thought he had be sure:
Butt of his werkyng *ser* DareH knew it weH,
And so he brake his purpose eu*er*y dele. 6358

Generides rode streight into the feld 6359 Generydes rode straight into the [leaf 34, back] field,
With his knyghtes, for noo thyng wold he lette,
his stede was blak, his spere and eke his sheld,
Anone with aH with Sampson ther he mett; 6362
Generides fuH fresshely on hym he sett, and runs Sampson through.
Owt Atte bak he bare hym quyte and clene,
Sampsone felle down and dyed vppon the grene. 6365

Thanne came *ser* Amelok into the prese, 6366 Up came Sir Amelok to avenge him,
And thought he wold a be avengyd for his sake,
Vppon the hede he smote Generides, and struck Generydes on the head,
A quarter of his helme ther with he brake: 6369 cutting off a quarter of his helmet.
Generides ther with to hym he spak,
'Thu wend,' q*uo*d he, 'that I had lakkid sight,
ffor now I may se better thanne I myght.' 6372

And ther with aH he smote *ser* Amelok 6373 In return Generydes cleaves his helmet,
Vppon the hede, and brast [his] helme in twayn;
Downe by the cheke his ere away he strake, and cuts off his ear and arm,
AH quyte and clene it felle vppon the playn; 6376
And with that stroke, I say yow the certayn,
his Arme was smette fro the body clene,
So from his hors he felle vppon the grene. 6379 so that he fell.

Thanne was *ser* Amelok fuH woo begon, 6380
AH ou*er* come for angwissh and payn;
his men were ther and reskewyd hym Anon, His men rescued him, and took
vppon his sheld thei brought hym home ayeyn, 6383 him home.
AH for wondid and sore in eu*er*y vayne:
Thanne seid he this, complayneng passing sore,
'I haue dese*r*uyd this though it were more.' 6386

Digitized by Google

Sir Darell knew not of Generydes,

Syr Darell wist not of Generides, 6387
B[utt] Alway demyd that[1] it shuld be he;
To Sygrem thanne he came in to the prese,

and asked Sygrem who the knight was on the black horse.

'Sygrem,' seid he, 'tell me the very *ser*tente, 6390
What knyght is that that I may yender see?
his stede is blak; good Sygrem, tell me this,
I canne well think Generides it is.' 6393

'It is Generydes,' quoth Sygrem.

'Syr,' q*uo*d Sygrem, 'it is as ye haue rede, 6394
Generides it is withoute fayle;
he come butt late and right well hath he spedd,
Wherby his hono*ur* gretly doth prevayle, 6397
ffor he hath wonne kyng' Gwynan in batell;
The corde is made, the mortuall werre is sese,
Betwix hym) and the Sowdon) All is pece.' 6400

Sir Amelok, on his bed, repented of the time past,

Now lith *ser* Amelok vppon) his bed; 6401
Of tyme past full sore he doth repente,
Wery and feynt, his wondys All for bled,
A basshed passyng' sore in his entent, 6404

and sent for Serenydes,

And for Serenydes anon) he sent,
Whiche in hir mende full gretly was dismayde;
Whanne she was come right thus to hir he seid: 6407

'Madame,' q*uo*d he, 'ye vnderstonde full well, 6408
Sithe I beganne to love yow first of All,
I haue my hert, my *ser*uice, eu*er*y dele,
To yow allonly in especiall;[2] 6411

and told her they had both done wrong.

And now reasone constreyneth me to call
Vnto my mend and to my remembraunce this,
Bothe ye and I haue done ferre Amys. 6414

'I made you leave my lord Auferius

Ye were the wyff of auferius the kyng', 6415
Whiche was my very lord and sou*er*eyn),
And trayturly first Atte begynneng'

[1] MS. *that that.* [2] MS. *especially.*

Digitized by Google

I made yow to forsake hym) in *ser*tayn), 6418
And thanne vnder a false compassion) trayn),
The lande anon) and I were atte accorde,
To be rebell ayenst our' sou*er*yn) lord. 6421

I take noo hede of all this werk before, 6422
Wherfore I am in bytter paynes strong';
And though that I shuld suffer[1] meche more,
In very trouth I thinke it were noo wrong', 6425
As for my dayes thei will not now be long',
And fayne I wold my consciens were clere,
Wherfore anon) do calle a messenger, 6428

And to *ser* Darell chargid hym) to goo, 6429 Send now to Sir Darell
Besechyng hym) that he will speke w*ith* me;
After his counceil gladly wold I doo,
To pray the kyng' of grace and it wold be, 6432 to pray the king of grace.'
On me to shew his mercy and pitee.'
A Carefull woman) was Serenydes, Serenydes was sad, and wept.
And eu*er* wept that no man) cowde hir sese. 6435

To lucydas she seid in this man*er*, 6436 To Lucidas she said, 'Daughter,
'Doughter,' q*uo*d she, 'this is now myn) entent;
Your' fader wold, as towchyng' this mater,
That to *ser* Darell a messenger were sent; 6439 send Sygrem to Darell,
It were well done that Sygrem theder went,
And to your' fader p*rae* hym) for to come, and pray him to come to your father.'
In all the hast, loo this is all and som).' 6442

Now on) this message Sygrem furth [is] went, 6443 Sygrem goes on his message to Sir Darell,
To[2] *ser* Darell and this to hym) he seid;
'The mayde lucidas now heder me sent,
And hir co*m*maundement I haue obeyde; 6446
ffor hir fader now good hath so purveyde,
A febyll man) he is, I yow ensure,
And in this liff he may not long' endure. 6449

[1] MS. *suster*. [2] MS. *And to*.

Digitized by Google

This is the effecte of my massage, 6450
That ye wiłł doo so mekiłł as take ye payn),
To come so ferre hir fader for to se,
The whiche gretly shuld counfort hym) certayn); 6453
[leaf 35] To speke with yow truly he wold be fayn),
That wote I wele, and she wold p*ur*vey so,
That ye shałł savely come and savely goo.' 6456

Off these tidynges was he weł contente, 6457
And part also as for his hartes ease;
Yet he remembryd hym) or eu*er* he went,
who asks leave of Generydes, he wold haue licence of Generides, 6460
ffor in noo wise he wold not hym) displease;
And her vppon) he made noo lenger space,
To hym) he goth and told hym) ał the case 6463

Off *ser* Amelok and of his repentaunce: 6464
Generides answerd, and this he seid;
'If I may fynde his wordes of substaunce,
In very trougth I wiłł be weł apayde.' 6467
'ffor my comyng' his doughter hath so p*ur*veyde,
Ser,' q*uo*d Darełł, 'and that in suche wise
I shałł goo save and come o warantise. 6470

And to be playn) to yow in eu*er*y wise, 6471
This is the cause that he hath sent for me;
telling him of his love for Lucidas. I owe his doughter trewly my s*er*uice,
So ye were weł content ther with,' q*uo*d he; 6474
'Ellys wiłł I not goo in very certente.'[1]
Off his wordis Generides was fuł fayn),
And smyling' softely answerd thus ageyn): 6477

'Darełł,' q*uo*d he, 'I know this very sure, 6478
She is not long' owt of your' remembraunce,
Ye love hir best of eny creature;

[1] MS. *certentente.*

Digitized by Google

Wherin, god woote, I take noo displesaunce, 6481
ffor AH that may be for yo*ur* fory*er*aunce,
I am contente to help*e* yow to the same;
Wherefore,' q*uo*d he, 'goth on in goddis name.' 6484

'Go on, in God's name,' said Generydes.

To the CasteH s*er* DareH now is gon,
Whanne he was come first atte begynneng',
his doughter lucidas mette hym Anon,
And thankfully she gave hym his welecomyng', 6488
Thanne furth with AH withoute eny more taryeng',
She brought hym to hir fader ther he lay,
Seke and febyH, fuH nye his endyng' day. 6491

Darell came to the castle, where Lucidas met him,

and brought him to her father.

Syr amelok was glad of his comyng'; 6492
'Ser DareH, I p*rae* yow, bere me witnesse,
This I desire above AH other thyng',
ffor to haue my pardon of Generides: 6495
I haue affendid sore, yet neu*er* the lesse
Of AH thynges that is past what eu*er* it be,
Besechyng' hym now of mercy and pite; 6498

Amelok begged him to pray Generydes to make his peace with Auferius.

And of his fader auferius the kyng', 6499
If it wold be, fayne I wold haue his grace;
ffor more vntrew ther was neu*er* non levyng',
Thanne I haue ben to hym as in this case: 6502
My life woH now endure butt short space,
Besechyng' yow to p*rae* Generides,
That he wold with his fader to make my pece. 6505

And for to do your dever in this case, 6506
Remembryng' this mater eu*er*y dele,
here is,' q*uo*d he, 'my doughter lucidas,
The whiche, if I may vnderstonde and fele, 6509
That ye with hert and thought y^t ye love hir wele,
She shaH be your*es*, lo this shalbe your wage,
And aH my land with hir in mariage. 6512

'Here is my daughter Lucidas, whom you love:

I will give her to you, and all my land.

Digitized by Google

Pray also that Serenydes may be forgiven.'

And also, Darell, as for Serenydes, 6513
This I beseche yow hartely,' quod he,
'That ye speke with hir that she may haue hir pece,
And so to leve in rest and it wilbe: 6516
And pray Generides to speke with me,
So wold god that he were here present,
loo her is all the effecte of myn entente.' 6519

To lucidas he seid in this maner; 6520
'Doughter,' quod he, 'here is a nobill knyght,
his aunccetours were men of grete powre;
And of princes he is descendid full right, 6523
Ye shall be his, this I haue hym be hight,
In marriage, this is the mater playn,
And of my land I say yow for certeyn. 6526

And be ye so agreyd ther to, 6527
And as ye think now tell me your avise.'

Lucidas agrees.

'Syr,' quod she, 'as it plese yow to do,
I am contente ther with in euery wise, 6530
like as ye will appoynte it and devise;
In euery thing to folow your entent,
I am hooly atte your commaundment.' 6533

Darell goes back to Generydes,

Thanne ser Darell departid home ayeyn, 6534
Vnto Generides the redy way,
And ther he told hym all to geder playn
Of ser Amelok, and in what plight he lay; 6537
'And this,' quod he, 'he prayde me to say,
In vmbill wise, desireng tenderly
That ye wold come and see hym or he dye. 6540

and at length prevails upon him to visit Sir Amelok. He was in great distress,

Wyth long prayour he brought hym atte last 6541
Vnto ser Amelok ther as he lay,
In grete distresse musyng of tymes past,

Digitized by Google

And to Generides this ganne he say, 6544 [leaf 35, back]
like as a man) had ben) half in affray; and cried
'Mercy,' q*uo*d he, 'mercy, gentill Generides, 'Mercy, mercy, gentle Generydes,
Graunt me that I with̄ yow may haue my pece, 6547 let me have peace with you

And with̄ your' fader auferius the kyng', 6548 and with Auferius,
ffor hym) I haue offendid specially, whom I have specially offended.
To non) so moche a creature levyng',
This land I hym) be raft full̄ traytourly; 6551
To god and hym) I yeld me now gilty, I yield myself to God and him.
Pray hym) of grace and ellys, I wote certayn),
My sowle shall̄ lye in eu*er*' lastyng' payn). 6554

And o thyng' I wold, this is the case, 6555
Ye myght haue knowlage or [I] fery*er* goo,
Darell̄ shall̄ haue my dough̄t*er* lucidas Darell shall marry Lucidas.
In mariage, and all̄ my land also, 6558
Besechyng' yow to be good lord therto, Be good lord to them,
And shewe your' grace onto Serenydes,
That sne may p*rae* for yow and leve in pece. 6561

And ferthermore, now I remember me, 6562 and forgive me for smiting you in the court.'
how I smote yow with̄ villany and shame,
Withynne the courte that eu*er*y man) myght see,
Nought̄ remembryng' the wurchippe of your' name, 6565
And therfore on) that side I am lame,
ffull̄ vmbely besechyng' your' goodnes,
That of all̄ this I may haue forgevenes.' 6568

With̄ that he fell̄ in swounyng' for very payn), 6569
Wherof Generides had grete pitye,
And whanne he sawe he[1] was awake ayeyn);
'Ser Amelok,' he seid, 'now as for me, 6572 'All that is past, Sir Amelok,
All̄ that is past shall̄ clene forgevyn) be,
And with̄ my fader I shall̄ make your' pece, and I will make your peace with my father.
ffor yow and also for Serenydes. 6575

[1] MS. *hym he.*

Digitized by Google

But before you die, forgive me.'

And or ye dye this I desire also,[1] 6576
That ye for geve me or I ferther passe.'

'That may soon be done,' said Amelok, 'for you have done me no wrong.'

'Trewly,' q*uo*d he, '*ser*, that may sone be doo,
As for to me ye haue do noo trespace; 6579
And [as] ferfurth as god wilł geve me grace,
With ałł the world, *with* highe and low degree,
I shałł departe with loue and charite.' 6582

Serenydes tears her hair,

A Carefułł woman) was Serenydes; 6583
She rent hire here, a petuose thing to see,[2]

and with a naked sword comes to Generydes and begs him to slay her.

And with a nakyd sword came to Generides,
'I yow requere for goddis loue,' q*uo*d she, 6586
'haue here this sword, and make an ende of me
Now or ye goo, and bryng' me owt of payn),
ffor I haue wełł des*er*uyd it for certayn).' 6589

'God forbid, madam,' he said,

'Do away, Madame,' q*uo*d he, 'god defende;' 6590
Ther with he toke hir in his armys twayne,
'Ałł that is amys,' q*uo*d he, 'may be amend,
And so ye must comfort your' self ayeyn), 6593

'I have promised to make peace for you.'

ffor this I haue promysed for certayn),
Vnto my lord and fader for to goo,
To make the pece for yow and hym) Also.' 6596

Generides departid furth his way, 6597
Ser amelok lay in angwissh and in payn),
Sighyng' fułł oft vppon) his bed he laye,

Sir Amelok died within a day or two,

And shortly to say yow the certayn), 6600
he dyed anon) withynne a day or twayne.
Thanne who was hevy butt Serenydes,
ffor more and more hir sorow ded increase. 6603

And ou*er* wharte his body ther [s]he lay, 6604
Ałł in swoune, grete pite to be hold,
And in noo wise she wold not thens away,

[1] MS. *desire of yow also.*
[2] MS. *rent hire a petuose thing to here*

Digitized by Google

Moche sorow was made of yong' and old':
With that hir face wex all to geder cold',
helpe was ther non, reskewe ne socour',
Bothe he and she were dede withynne An owre.

and in an hour after Serenydes died of grief.

A woofull creature was fayre lucydas,
To se the man*er* of ther departeng',
And bothe to geder in a full litill space;
So all the day alone she sate wepyng',
She had noo comfort of erthely[1] thyng',
Save eu*er* more was ser Darell in hir mynde,
he was to hir so curtes and soo kynd.

Fair Lucidas was very sad,

and sat all day weeping and thinking of Darell.

Generides sent furth a messeng*er*,
To telle the kyng' his fader tideng',
hough *ser* Amelok hath yeld vppe All in fere
The Reme of ynd, and knowith hym for his kyng',
With petuese wordes gretly repentyng',
And of all his offence and trespace,
ffull vmbly besechyng' yow of grace.

Generydes sent to the king to tell him of Sir Amelok's repentance.

Off these tidengys the kyng' was well apayd,
And toward Surre dressid hym to ride,
Thanne to the messenger right[2] yu*us* he seid;
'Sey to my sonne that he here abide,
And sette the lande in rewle on eu*er*y side,
hole to be and vnder his obeysaunce,
And take it as his owen inheritaunce.'

The king was well pleased, and prepared to ride to Syria,

leaving Generydes to rule India.

[leaf 36]

Kyng' auferius fell seke anon vppon,
Yet not withstondyng so as it myght be,
With hym he tooke his knyghtes euerychon,
The streight way toward surre rideth he,
And whanne that he was come in to y^t cuntre,
Tydynges he hard whiche grevid hym right sore,
The quene Sereyne was dede a day before.

Anon after he fell sick,

but went back to Syria,

where he found queen Sereyne had died the day before.

[1] MS. *etherly*.
[2] MS. *this right*, the former word being marked for erasure.

Digitized by Google

Grete hevynes ther was for hir deceas, 6639

He went where she lay, and swooned twice,

The kyng' went to the place ther she laye,
And twyes he swouned among' the prece,
ffull sory were his meñ to se that day, 6642
Be one assent thei had hym) thens awaye,
And furth̃ with̃ all in to his chaunber y^ci hym) brought,
All disfortles he was and full of thought. 6645

And alway still he febelid passyng' sore, 6646
So what with̃ thought and feyntid *with* sekenes,

and within two days died,

Withynne ij dayes he dyed or litill more;
Thanne was the lande in grete hevynes, 6649
To think vppon) so noble a princez
That dyed be fore, and ther kyng' Also,
So woo thei were thei wist not what to do. 6652

and they were both buried.

For hym) and hir was made grete ordena*u*nce, 6653
Prelett*es*, prestis, syngeng' ther *ser*uice,
And grete lordes doth̃ ther obs*er*uaunce,
ladys also in full lamentabill wise, 6656
Eu*er*ychon) of them) in blak as is ther gise;
Now late vs leue them) in rest and pece,
And speke wee ferther of Generides, 6659

Generydes, in India, set the land in order,

Whiche is in ynd, and doth̃ grete diligence 6660
Thorough̃ owt the land to sette good ordena*u*nce,
In ponyssheng' of them) that doo amys,
Suche as be good of witte and gou*er*naunce, 6663
Them) to charisshe and putte to fortheraunce,
All this remembert he both̃ day And nyght,
And for to see that eu*er*y man) haue right. 6666

So wele he dede in eu*er*y man*er* thing', 6667
The land of hym) were passing' well content,

and was crowned king.

As rightwise ayre thei toke hym) for y*er* kyng',

Digitized by Google

And Crownyd hym) be alł the hoolł assent; 6670
Thus were thei Alł att his commaundment,
he was soo good soo curtese and soo fre,
he had the loue of alł the hoole contre. 6673

The same forster that came on to [the] kyng', 6674 The faithful forester was rewarded with 100 pounds,
And tolł of Alł the treson) that was do,
he lost his office ther and his levyng',
And with̄ quene Sereyne he went Also; 6677
Ther for his trowth̄ withoute wordes moo, and restored to his office.
A C pownde of fee he had ther fore,
With̄ his office like as he had before. 6680

Owt of Cesare thanne cam) barons iij, 6681 Three barons of Cæsarea bring tidings to Darell
And in ther Iurnay thei rode passing' fast,
To tełł ser Darełł the very certente,
hough̄ his fader owt of his life[1] is past; 6684 of his father's death.
Desireng' hym) to come in alł the hast,
And by the Assent of Alł his baronage,
Of that contre to cleyme his eritage. 6687

Whanne thei had told ther message hole and playn),
Ye may weł wete ser Darełł was not glad;
Vnto Generides he went certayn), He asks leave of Generydes to go home,
And told hym) of the tidynges that he had, 6691
Besechyng' hym), with countenaunce right sadde,
Of licence in Cesare for to goo;
Generides consentid weł ther too. 6694

And whanne his leve of hym) thus takyn) was, 6695
ffor Alł the payñ he sufferyd and the smert,
Ye shałł weł knowe the fayre mayde lucidas and sorrowfully parted with Lucidas.
Right endly was inprentid in his hert; 6698
Vnto hir chaunber sone he made a stert,
And curtesly of hir his leve he toke,
With̄ kysseng' fele as witnes[eth] the book. 6701

[1] MS. *list*.

Digitized by Google

In to Casare now *ser* Darell is goon), 6702
The countre hole was glad of his comyng',
He was made king of Cesarea, And for ther prince thei toke hym) eu*er*ychon),
And gave hym) ther trouth̄ withoute feyneng', 6705
he was soo good to them) in eu*er*y thing',
Shewyng' them) favour' and grete gentilnes,
he had the hartes hoole of more and lesse. 6708

Whanne he had sett the rule and gou*er*naunce, 6709
Thorough̄ owt the land to mayteyn) rest and pese,
And made his officers to his plesaunce
Suche as hym) thought his hono*ur* wold encrease, 6712
and then went back to Generydes, Thanne ageyn) he went onto Generides,
And in his Iurnay rideth̄ he full fast,
ffurth̄ in to ynd in all the possibill hast. 6715

Now is the prince of Cesare come ayen), 6716
Vnto the kyng' of ynde Generides,
[leaf 36, back] The whiche in sothe of his comyn),
ffor he abode his comyng' still opece; 6719
and without delay was wedded to Lucidas. And for to telle yow shortly the processe,
Withoute delay or lenger space,
The prince was weddid onto lucidas. 6722

And whanne the fest was all to geder do,[1] 6723
ffor tender love and speciall remembraunce,
With̄ hym) and here he gave the lande also,
Whiche was hir faders old inheritaunce; 6726
He is made governor of India in the absence of Generydes, The prince also, his hono*ur* to avaunce,
he gave hym) full powre signyd with̄ his hande,
In his absence to gou*er*ne all his lande. 6729

who goes to Syria, Now goth̄ Generides, the kyng' of ynde, 6730
Toward Surre withoute more delay;
And in the story leke as I do fynde,

[1] MS. *done*.

Digitized by Google

Too Counstables ther mette hym) be the way, 6733 and is met by two constables,
One of them) twayne, the very trouth̄ to say,
Of alł Surre cheff gou*ernour* he was,
The toder kept the Citee of Damas. 6736

Alł sad thei were, and made fułł hevy chere, 6737 who told him
Generides had merveł̄ł what it ment;
To his p*re*sence he bad thei shuld come nere,
That he myght̄ knowe the effecte of y*er* entente, 6740
And vppon) that A streight̄ co*m*maundment,
Gevyng' them) charge to teł̄ł hym) ałł the case,
Trewly and playn) what man*er* a thyng' it was. 6743

Fułł lothe thei were to teł̄ł the certente, 6744
ffor hevy tidinges came to sone Alway,
Butte whanne thei sawe it myght̄ non oy*er* be,
To hym) thei spake, 's*er*, please it yow,' q*uo*d thei, 6747 of the death of his father and mother.
'To take it in pacient that we shałł saye,
The kyng' your' fader dede is for certeyn,
And your' moder also the quene Sereyne; 6750

Bothe he and she, withynne iij dayes of space: 6751
It is grete hurt to the land were it goddes wiłł.'
And whanne Generides wist hough̄ it was, He fell from his horse in a swoon,
Down) from) his hors in swounyng' ther he feł̄ł, 6754
To tyme he was awake ther lay he stiłł;
Thanne eu*er*y man) dede grete diligence and payn),
And vppon) his hors thei sette hym) Ageyn). 6757

They brought̄ hym) to the Cite of Damas 6758 and was carried to Damascus, where he lay sick.
And passing' seke in his pales he laye,
Alł pale and wanne, owt of likeng' he was,
his fressh colour' it fatid al away, 6761
And thanne to Natanel̄ł this ganne he sey,
'Goo now, I prae yow hartely,' q*uo*d he, He sent for Sygrem,
'And sey to Segrem that he come to me.' 6764

Digitized by Google

Whanne he was come thanne seid Generides, 6765

and gave him a ring to take to Clarionas,

'Sygrem,' q*uo*d he, 'I haue sent for yow here;
God wote I am noo thing' in hartes ease,
And very seke ye se, and in what man*er*; 6768
Goo to Clarionas myn) owen) lady dere,
haue here this ryng', bere it here for me,
I am aferde I shall hir neuer see. 6771

Tell ye hir soo in very certente, 6772
Me recomaundyng' in full humble wise,

beseeching her to pray for him.

Besechyng' hir that she will pray for me,
I aske no more for all my trew s*er*uice;' 6775
Ser,' q*uo*d Sygrem, 'right as ye will devise,
What I shall do or say for your entent,
I am redy att your owne co*m*maundment.' 6778

Sygrem goes into Persia

Now goth Sygrem withoute wordes moo, 6779
ffurth in to Perce he ridith on) a pace,
To Mountone*r* Citee now is he goo,
On) his massage As he co*m*maundid was, 6782

and tells Clarionas all.

So Streight he goth on to Clarionas,
And ther he told hir all the circumstaunce
Of his sekenes with hevy countenaunce. 6785

And whanne Sygrem had all to geder seide, 6786

She swoons,

Anon) she fell in swounyng' for very payn w*ith* all,
Where with Mirabell gretly was dismayde,

and Mirabell counsels her

'Madame,' q*uo*d she, 'what thing' that eu*er* fall?' 6789
And on) hir lady fast beganne to call,
'hurt not your self, I p*ra*e yow, in this case;'
With thoo wordes a woke Clarionas. 6792

'All way your comfort is full good,' q*uo*d she, 6793
'Butt in this case I wote not what to sey.'
'Madame,' q*uo*d she, 'woll ye do After me?'

Digitized by Google

'Gladly,' she seide, 'all that I canne or may.' 6796
'Be my councell thanne shall ye take your way — to go to Syria secretly.
To Surre warde,' q*uo*d she, 'be myn Avyse,
In pore clothing and in full secrete wise. 6799

And haue with yow Gwynot y*our* chaunb*er*leyn, 6800
And one to kepe your hors it shall suffice,
Take vppon yow the labour and the payn,
And ye shall make hym hoole o warantice.' 6803
'I will,' q*uo*d she, 'do like as ye haue device, — She agrees,
And certenly, withoute eny wordes moo,
To morow erly forward will we goo.' 6806

Fro Mountone*r* gothe Clarionas, 6807 — and goes from Mountoner with [leaf 37] Sygrem,
With hir rode Sygrem to hir gide,
ffull secretly as she appoynted was,
That noman of the Cite hir aspide; 6810
ffurth on ther way to surreward thei hied,
And in all goodly hast as it myght be, — till they come to Damascus.
ffull sone thei came to Damas the Citee. 6813

Sygrem from hir departid furth w*ith* all, 6814
Streight to the Castell gothe Clarionas, — Clarionas goes straight to the castle,
Vppon the porter she beganne to calle,
And he ayenward askid what[1] she was: 6817
'ffor certeyn, s*er*,' q*uo*d she, 'this is the case, — and tells the porter
The kyng is seke, it is info*ur*myd me, — she is come to cure the king.
I trost to god to make hym hole,' q*uo*d she. 6820

'In strenthe or erbys that ben p*ro*feitable, 6821
In them I knowe the vertu that is sure,
In eu*er*y kynd whiche is most comfortabill,
And accordeng to eu*er*y creature, 6824
And often tyme I haue putte it in vre;
Wherefore, I p*ra*e yow, do my eraunde,[2]
That I may see the kyng now or I goo.' 6827

[1] MS. *was.* [2] So MS. ? *my eraunde to do.*

Digitized by Google

'Dameselle,' quod he, 'your erande shalle be do[1];' 6828

The porter brings Natanell,

With that the porter goth vnto the place,
And spake with Natanelle a worde or twoo,

who does not recognize her.

And brought hym furth onto Clarionas, 6831
Vnknowen to them bothe what that she was;

'What is your will?' said he.

'Ye are right welcom, suster myn,' quod he,
'What is your will? I prae yow telle it me.' 6834

'I am a poor woman,

'Trowly,' quod she, 'I am a pore woman, 6835
The kyng is seke, whom gretly I complayne;

and wish to make the king whole.'

And I wold Shewe suche connyng As I canne,
Trosting to god to make hym hoole ayeyn.' 6838

He saw the ring on her finger, but still did not know her,

Thanne he beheld hir ferthermore certayn,
A ryng he knew whiche on hir fynger was,
Yet wist he not that it was Clarionas. 6841

and went straight to the king,

From hir he went streight onto the kyng, 6842
'Ser, please it yow to vnderstonde,' quod he,
'Ther is a woman whiche is full connyng
In euery sekenes and, as thinkith me, 6845
By here wordes her semyth so to be;
here atte Castell gate with hir I spakke,
To make yow hoole this wolle she vndertake. 6848

'On hir fynger ther is a ryng,' quod he, 6849
'The whiche in sothe me think a straunge case;
And this I wote in very certente,
Ye gave suche on vnto Clarionas, 6852
And in myself I mervell hough it was.'

who bade him bring her in.

Thanne seid the kyng, 'I woll now yt ye goo,
Bryng hir to me withoute wordes moo.' 6855

Now Natanell goth to the Castell gate, 6856

She came in closely veiled,

And brought this woman streight onto the kyng,
Butt she was wympelyd soo that woote ye what,

[1] MS. *don*.

Digitized by Google

That he had no man*er* knowlaching', 6859 so that he did not know her,
With that anon) he had aspyed the ryng',
The whiche hym) thought he gave Clarionas,
Yet for all that he wist not what she was. 6862

'I pray yow, *ser*, be of good chere,' q*uo*d she, 6863
'And if it please your goodnes for to here
I am a woman) of ferre contre;'
And ther withall, in full curtes man*er*, 6866 and offered to kiss him.
She proferyd hym) to kysse with louyng' chere;
'Nay, suster myn),' q*uo*d he, 'with goddes grace,
I must pray yow of pardon) in this case: 6869

For I will kysse no woman) be ye sure, 6870 He refused to kiss any one but Clarionas.
Though she myght make me hoole as eu*er* I was,
Butt only hir whiche is that creature
That I loue best, the mayde Clarionas; 6873
And if that she were p*re*sent in this place,
If I here kyssid, I think, so god me save, She, perhaps, could cure him.
It were the best fisykke that I cowde haue.' 6876

'I haue,' she seid, 'brought with me hir ymage:' 6877
'Ye,' q*uo*d the kyng', 'I p*ra*e yow, late me see;'
Anone she dede vnWympill hir visage, She unveiled herself,
'Withoute fayle I am the same,' q*uo*d she: 6880
Thanne seid the kyng', 'Aye, Benedicite!
hough haue ye take vppon) yow all this payn)?'
Ther with he toke hir in his armes twayn). 6883 and he took her in his arms

Thanne he kyssid hir withoute more taryeng', 6884 and kissed her,
And all that nyght, till day beganne to rise, and they sat together till daybreak.
They twayne were sett withoute departeng',
As glad and mery as thei cowde device, 6887
To bothe ther pleasurez in all goodly wise;
And on) the morow, sothely for to say, On the morrow she went back to Mountoner.
To mountone*r* she toke the redy way. 6890

Digitized by Google

Generydes recovered,

And hole he was and very well att ease, 6891
And atte his hartes rest in especiall;

and was crowned king,

The iij^de day after Generides
Was crownyd kyng^t of Surry furth with All; 6894
Thanne the lordes echon in generall,
With very dew and feithfull obseruaunce,
Dede hym omage with vmble obeysaunce. 6897

Whanne he had sette the land in gouernaunce, 6898

and soon after set off for Persia,

ffurth in to perce he takith his Iurnay,
In grete estate And in grete ordenaunce,
With his lordes and in suche array, 6901
Thus rideth he the redy way

to wed Clarionas.

To Mountoner, ther as the Sowdon was,
[leaf 37, back] Ther for to wedde the mayde Clarionas. 6904

Whanne he was come, the Cite was full fayn, 6905
ffor att all tymes of necessite
he toke on hym the labour and the payne,
And was ther sheld from all aduersite; 6908
So thanne withynne the space of dayes iij,
As rially as thei cowde device,
The mariage was made in solempne wise. 6911

Gwynan was there,

Gwynan the kyng^t was atte mariage, 6912
The kyng^t of Trace also withoute lese,

and Ismael the Savage,

Whiche callid was Ismaell the savage,
Broder he was onto the kyng^t[1] Generides, 6915

and Darell was steward of the feast,

And so to gide and gouerne all the prece
Appoynted was, likke as thei thought it best,
The prince of Cesare cheff stiward of ye fest. 6918

and many others.

And other grete estatis ther were moo, 6919
Bothe of lordes and ladyes many on,
Grete Iustis ther the Sowdon made also,

[1] Omit *the kyng*.

Digitized by Google

And all the plesure that cowde be thought vppon);
And to be hold the pepill eu*er*ychon),
Whiche came to se the fest of yong' and old',
It was a very wonder to be hold'. 6925

Sone after whanne the fest was don) and All, 6926 Soon after,
And eu*er*y man) gon) home in to his cuntre, when all had gone home,
Withynne a while, as aventur' gan) fall,
The Sowdon) dyed, whiche was grete pite; 6929 the Sultan died,
Grete mone was made of men) of the Cite,
Save ther comfort and trost in[1] eu*er*y thyng',
Was only on) Generides the kyng', 6932

Whiche sesid all the lande in his demeane, 6933 and Generydes took his land,
Be right wise titell of his mariage, by right of his marriage.
Takyng' homage, as lord and sou*er*eyn),
Thorough owt the lande of all the Baronage: 6936
Bothe yong' and old' and eu*er*y man) of age,
As glad thei were of hym), I yow ensure,
As eu*er* was land of eny levyng' creature. 6939

He was to them) so lovyng' and so kynd, 6940
The laugh abs*er*uyd will bothe ferre and nere,
No man) had Wrong that eny man) cowd fynde,
ffewe compleyntes or non) that men) myght here, 6943
Gentill ther with, curtes in All man*er*,
If eny man) wold wrong' oy*er* day or nyght,
he was redy for to forfete his right. 6946

And for be cause it shuld not owt of mynd, 6947 He married Natanell to Mirabell,
The good s*er*uice so feithfull and so playn)
Off Natanell, whiche he had founde so kynde,
And for his love hadde grete labour' and payn), 6950
he thought he wold remember it ayeyn),
In suche a wise as hym) thought honorable,
And maryed hym) to the made Mirabell. 6953

[1] MS. *was in.*

Digitized by Google

and gave them the city of Seure.

Too hym) and her he gave a faire Citee, 6954
Withynne the Reme of Surre callid Sevre,
A bought the town) a dosen) myle fre
Vnto hym) self, and yerly of valour[1] 6957
vj thousand pownde, to maynteyn) y*er* hono*ur*;
And of that land he made hym) cheff Iustice,
To maynteyn) in eu*er*y man*er* wise. 6960

Sir Anasore was made lord of a great barony.

Syr Anasore with hym) was not for gete, 6961
he made hym) lord of A grete baronye,
The whiche was fallyn) in perce be eschete,
Whanne lucas dyed that was of ydonye; 6964
And for grete trost that he hadde specially
In hym), All myn) Auct*our* reherse,
he gave hym) ther the Stiwardshepe of perce. 6967

Sygrem was wedded to the laundress,

Sygram also was in his remembraunce, 6968
Vn to the lavender weddid ther he was,
Whiche vtterly for soke hir acqueyntaunce,
And toke hir Iurnay with Clarionas; 6971

and had a fair lordship given him by the king.

The king hym) gr*au*ntid, of his speciall grace,
A fayre lordshipp*e* onto them) bothe in fere,
The whiche was wurth an Cli be yere. 6974

Thus quyte he them) that were to hym) so kynd, 6975
And, for to seie[1] yow in shorte conclusion),
A better prince was neu*er* had in mynd,
Thanne he was on) that eu*er* bare crown); 6978
And thus he was a man) of grete renown),
Sowdon) of perce with all his signory,
And also kyng of ynd and of surre. 6981

Generydes and Clarionas lived many a year in prosperity,

In grete wurchip*e* Clarionas and he 6982
Good lyff thei ledde to geder many a yere,
In hartes ease and moche p*ros*p*er*ite,

[1] MS. *valowe.* [2] MS. *seia.*

Digitized by Google

Issue they had whiche was to them) full dere, 6985 and had issue.
Right grete lordes and ladyes thei were,
Whiche on) of them) of xv yere of age,
The kyng' of Egipt had in mariage. 6988 The daughter was married to the king of Egypt,

The remenaunt grew to grete hono*ur*, 6989 and the others grew up in great honour.
And thus I make an ende of this processe,
Besechyng' hym that is our saviour',
All oure synnes of pardon) to relese,[1] 6992
And in the Ioy and blisse that[2] is endlese,
he graunt vs a place p*er*petuall,
In paradise where all his seyntes dwell. 6995

Explicit the boke of Generides and of his faire lady Clarionas.

[1] MS. *be relese*, but the first word is struck out. [2] MS. *this*.

Digitized by Google

VARIOUS READINGS FROM THE PRINTED FRAGMENTS OF SIR GENERYDES,

GIVEN IN THE PREFACE AND POSTSCRIPT TO MR FURNIVALL'S EDITION OF THE HELMINGHAM MS. FOR THE ROXBURGHE CLUB.

2016. *claymeth it of*] they clayme this
2017. *Also to be made*] And also to be
„ *your*] his
2018. *voward*] forwarde
2019. *of right it longith*] it longeth of ryght
2021. *so it*] me so
2022. *may withoute*] may bere without
2025. *it is but*] for it is
2026. *full curtes*] curteys
2027. *they ganne*] gan they
2029, 30. *withoute... Batell*] withou[t dowte] Unto the kynge of kynges to gyue a strou[te]
2031. *ganne them*] gan
2032. *princes*] knyghtes
2033. *other dyuerce*] dyuers
2034. *Dukes and Erles*] erles
„ *anon*] many one
2035. *that they hadde vppon*] so that they shone
2036. *perlys*] grete perles
2037. *in the fressest*] on the best
2038. *through owt in*] thrughe
2040. *enmys for*] enemyes
2042. *ffro*] Forth of
2043. *rideth*] rode
„ *to his pavilion*] vnto his tente
2044. *With ... rome*] With his lordes aboute hym wente
2045. *redy*] all redy
2046. *a companye*] company
2047. *were*] brought
2049. *All redy to gye*] to guyde truly
2052. *att his demenyng*] in his ledynge
2056. *he was baneer*] dyde the baner bere
2058. *ij thowsand ... companye*] [Sir Crove]s with thre thousande in theyr company
2059. *ward*] batayll
„ *ser Anasore*] anazere
2061. *they were thore*] that there were
2062. *withoute*] withouten
2064. *bothe the rule of more*] the reule more
2067. *all*] and
2072. *by and by*] ryght hardely
2073. *after hym*] after
2075. *begely*] vgly
„ *bothe in*] in
2105. *was Baner*] bare the banere
2314. *they twayne*] they
2345. *sheld and thu goo*] shelde agayne and go
5339. *on fortune*] a fortune
5343. *Amelokkez*] syr Amelokes
5344. *It was ayenst*] This was
5345. *cause*] case
„ *certente*] certayne
5351. *also he*] he
5352. *late*] let
5354. *where euer*] where that
„ *eny lande*] ony londe
5355. *noo lenger myght she*] she myght no lenger
5356. *for very payn*] for grete doloure
5357. *ageyn*] that houre
5359. *that she*] she
„ *vp ayeyn*] agayne
5361. *refrayn*] restrayne
5365. *full sure*] sure
5371. *shuld kepe*] kepe
5372. *here*] lo here

Digitized by Google

5374. *that*] elles that
5375. *full hastely*] hastely
5378. *with the shall neuer*] shall neuer with the
5379. *haue*] kepe
5382. *vppon*] on
5383. *as he*] as euer he
5384. *the chaunber*] her chaumbre
5386. *full of heryncs*] and full of perplexcyte
5387. *alway now*] alway
5388. *of his vnstabilnes*] his duplycyte
5389. *not gilty*] giltles
5390. *alway*] had alway
5392. *do be*] done by
5394. *a heryncs*] mornynge
5396. *also gentilnes*] as a gentyll kynge
5690. *here you speke*] here you
5692. *I am sure*] be ye sure
5694. *forthermore*] forthermore
„ *this*] so
5696. *o*] one
„ *is*] is also
5701. *these wordes*] this worde
„ *ganne*] began
5702. *goth*] wente
5703. *late*] let
5704. *hastith*] hasted
5705. *So*] And so
„ *hir*] his
5706. *into*] in
5707. *the*] that
5708. *onto*] to
5709. *redy waye*] way redy
5711. *this to hym gan say*] to hym sayde preuely
5712. *the dore*] this dore
„ *I yow praye*] I pray you hertely
5714. *to now*] tyll nowe
5715. *the neer he was*] the nerer he coude
5716. *otherwise*] other
5720. *onto the*] to hir
5721. *vpon*] open nowe
5722. *Thanne Darell*] When he
„ *and*] he
5723. *onto fayre*] vnto
5724. *ffrom ynd . . . contre*] Fro ynde I come now as faste as I can [te]
5725. *on to*] to
5726. *now this*] this
5727. *be dremyd*] ben drenchyd
5728. *hym noyeth*] and nyghtly is
5731. *quod*] nowe quod
5732. *lesyng*] lesynges
5733. *yow*] it
5736. *this message*] the erande
5737. *not to don*] done
5738. *why*] quod he why
„ *yow*] ye
5740. *onto*] to
5742. *is he*] he is
„ *this dare I*] I dare well
5744. *I shall tell yow trougth*] in very trouthe
5752. *wote ye*] wote I
5753. *Serenydes*] Senerydes
5754. *he was*] was
5755. *ffor*] Fro
„ *for*] fro
5756. *betwix*] bytwene
5757. *the trowth*] trouthe
5758. *that*] that euer
5759. *she*] the
5761. *and I had it*] if I had
5762. *shuld me mystrost*] mysdeme me sholde
„ *my*] ony
5763. *not A take vppon*] nat taken on
5767. *ser Darell*] hym
5768. *now quod*] quod
„ *yow*] ye now
5769. *he seide suche*] suche
5770. *very certente*] certente
5772. *nerrer*] nere
5775. *to say*] I say
5780. *it*] them
5782. *to*] vp to
„ *hand*] honde
5784. *right wele*] well
5785. *he*] that he
5786. *eny maner*] ony
5788. *preiudice*] dyspyse
5789. *nede*] great nede
5790. *canne goo*] may gone
5791. *doo*] done
5793. *both good*] euer gode
5794. *is homeward in*] [home]warde gothe on
5795. *now*] a newe
5796. *cowde*] knewe
5799. *Citee*] towne
5800. *went*] sente
5802. *his own*] his
5803. [ ]nes to hym verament
5804. *that*] theyr

Digitized by Google

GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

A = He, 800.

A, Ah! 3049, 6096.

A = of, 1150, 2752. A = in, 4810; unless this is an example of the indefinite article used redundantly with a numeral. A = have, 3483, 3955, 4829, 4883, 5763 (redundant).

ABASSHID, *v. pret.* was abashed or confounded, 127. ABASSHED, 4091; confounded, 3451. *pp.* ABASSHED, cast down, 6404.

ABELL, son of the prince of Turkey, 1921; constable and standard-bearer to the Persian army, 2017, 2023; slain by Belen, 2963.

ABIDENG, *sb.* dwelling, 4199; *part.* awaiting, 5957.

ABISSHID, *v. pret.* was abashed or confounded, 1260.

ABODE, *v. pret.* remained, 6147.

ABRAYDE, *v. pret.* started, 2320, 4717.

ABSERUYD, *v. pret.* observed, 6941.

ACCORDENG, *adj.* corresponding, 143, 1936, 2179, 6824.

ACCORDYNG, *adj.* appropriate, becoming, 245, 395.

A COMPAYNED, *pp.* accompanied, 1283.

ACQUEYNTAUNCE, *sb.* familiar friends, 6970.

ADO, *sb.* dealings, 2518. We use 'to do' in the same sense.

ADRED, *pp.* afraid, 844. ADREDE, 3867, 5965, 6073.

AFERDE, *adj.* afraid, 85, 1435, 5601, 6771.

AFFENDID, *pp.* offended, 4580, 6496.

AFFRAY, *sb.* affright, terror, 6545.

AFFRONTE, *adv.* in front, 4811.

AFORE, *prep.* before, 5979.

AFRAYE, *sb.* assault, attack, 2533.

AFTER, *adv.* afterwards, 3407.

AFTER, *prep.* 'After me,' according to my advice, 6795.

AGAST, *adj.* aghast, frightened, 5936.

AGE. 'Wele in age,' advanced in years, 1905.

AGEYN, *prep.* against, 1476; 'ther ageyn' = against it, 973.

AGREYD, *pp.* 'Was agreyd' = had agreed, 5638.

A HYE, *adv.* on high, 3051.

AISSHES, *sb.* ashes, 4406.

A LANDE, *adv.* on shore, 93.

A LATE, *adv.* of late, 4635.

ALIGHT, *v. pret.* alighted, 4562, 4576.

ALL AND SOM, everything, generally and particularly, 5570, 6442.

ALL IN ONE, *adv.* altogether, 1319.

ALLONLY, *adv.* only, 6411.

ALL ONLY, *adv.* only, alone, 881, 1432.

ALLOWE, *v. t.* to approve, 2783.

ALL SONE, as soon, 3778.

ALL THE HAST. 'In all the hast,' in all haste, 1293, 1444, 2807, 2886, 5566, 5878, 5931, 6442, 6685.

ALL THE HOOLE, all the whole, 3600, 6673. ALL THE HOLE, 5911. ALL THE HOOLL, 6670.

ALL UTTERLY, *adv.* entirely, 1500, 1757, 1867.

Digitized by Google

ALOW, *adv.* in a low voice, 5717.

ALTO, *adv.* altogether, 1559. ALL TO, 4272, 6094.

ALWAY, *adv.* always, 415, 490, 899, 1044. In 3948 it appears to be an error for 'all away.'

AMELOK, the false steward of Auferius, and usurping King of India, 28, 2129. AMALOK, 2381.

AMEND, *pp.* amended, 6592.

AMONG, *adv.* 'Euer among,' continually from time to time, 1373, 1853. Palsgrave gives, 'Amonge, parfoys.' See also Prof. Zupitza's note to Guy of Warwick, l. 950.

AMYSELL, sworn brother to Ananyell, 4833.

ANANYELL, brother of Amelok, slain by Generydes, 4825, 5016, 5830, 5844.

ANASORE, a knight of Persia, keeper of the prison, 1460, 5575, 6961. Son of Croves, 1906. ANASAR, 1471. ANASOR, 1503. ANOSORE, 2852, 3023, 3029.

ANCERS, *sb.* anchors, 3653.

ANCETORS, *sb.* ancestors, 3139.

AND, *conj.* if, 214, 354, 889, 3415, 4436, 6432.

AN HUNTYNG, 37.

ANONE VPPON, *adv.* immediately after, 78. ANON VPON, 141. See VPPON.

A PASE, *adv.* apace, swiftly, 988, 4453. A PACE, 2316, 3076.

APAYDE, *pp.* pleased, 848, 3485, 4206, 4419, 5072. APAYD, 1932. APAYED, 856, 1162, 2430, 2828.

APAYN, an error for 'and payn,' 5915.

APOYNTEMENT, *sb.* arrangement, 5424.

APOYNTID, *pp.* arranged, 5347. APOYNTED, 5589. APPOYNTED, 5624. APPOYNTID, 5887.

APPARELL, *sb.* provision, 641. In the next line the word is repeated, apparently in error, perhaps for 'peril;' or it may merely be used in the other sense of 'preparation,' like Fr. *appareil.*

AQUYTE, *v. pret.* requited, 1876.

ARABYE, Arabia, 1901.

ARAY, *sb.* condition, 1193. ARRAYE, 1258.

ARAYED, *pp.* 'Thus hath arayed me,' hath made me in this guise, 515.

ARKADYE, Arcadia, 1952.

ARMYS. 'To do armys' = to do battle, 6078.

AS, redundant in the phrases 'as for that nyght,' 138, 152, 383; 'As for a nyghtis space,' 230; 'as in this case,' 442, 582; 'as for a space,' 568; 'as after hir avise,' 702; 'as for a tyme,' 902; 'where as,' 1191; 'as for his hartys ease,' 1354; 'as for the landes right,' 1846; 'as for more witnesse,' 2382; 'As now,' 2409; 'as towching,' 2805, 5443; 'as after myn avise,' 2892; 'as for a daye or twayne,' 2990; 'as for this landis right,' 3345; 'as for a litill space,' 3789; 'as for this day,' 3887; 'as for that nyght,' 3897; 'as this nyght,' 3902; 'As for the cheve guerdon,' 3912; 'as for on nyghte reste,' 4030; 'as for Generides,' 4623; 'As late me see,' 5233; 'as yesterday,' 5278; 'as for a certeyn space,' 5313; 'As for a dreme,' 5634; 'as for a certeyn space,' 6293; 'As for to me,' 6579.

ASKAPYD, *v. pret.* escaped, 6096.

ASKRY, *v.* to descry, 5999. ASKERYE, 6014.

ASPIED, *v. pret.* espied, spied, 437.

ASPIED, *pp.* 2476. ASPYED, 2674.

ASPYE, *v.* to spy, watch, 1357, 1409, 2600.

ASSE, *v.* to assay, 6074.

ASSEMELYD, *pp.* assembled, 1317. ASSEMELID, 2046.

ASSENT, *sb.* 'Ar of hir assent,' are in league with her, 983.

ASSIRYE, Assyria, 2166. ASIRYE, 2545.

ASTATE, *sb.* state, 389.

Digitized by Google

ASTERTE, *v.* escape from, avoid, 173.

ASTOINYD, *pp.* astonished, stunned, 2498.

ASTOWNYD, *pp.* astounded, 3506, 4013.

A SURANCE, *sb.* assurance, 5450.

AT, *pron.* that, 591, 4388. ATT, 347.

ATT, *prep.* In the phrase 'toke good hede att hym,' 660.

ATTE, at the, 2797, 2947, 4106, 6912.

ATTE, in the phrase 'atte after none' = in the afternoon, 3715.

A TWOO, *adv.* in two, 6097.

AUCTOR, *sb.* author, 6002.

AUFERIUS, King of India, father of Generydes, 7, &c.

AUFRIKE, Africa, 16. AUFERYK, 2138.

AUNCCETOURS, *sb.* ancestors, 6522.

AVAILE, *sb.* advantage, 4259. AVAYLE, 4487.

AVAUNCE, *v.* to advance, 489, 2021, 3417, 4840, 5060.

AVAUNSED, *v. pret.* advanced, 650. AVAUNSID, 2214, 2673.

AVAUNTE, *v.* to vaunt, boast, 1008.

AVENTURE, *sb.* adventure, fortune, 370, 2597, 4893, 4969, 6928. 'Att all aventure' = at all events or hazard, 3494, 6355. 'At aventure' or 'Att aventure,' by chance, 1238, 2791, 4414.

AVISE, 258, 981, 1402, 1762, 2683; or AVYSE, *sb.* advice, 101. 'Toke gode avise,' considered well, 449; consideration, 702.

AVISE, *v.* to advise, 6063.

AVISEMENT, *sb.* advice, consideration, 4761.

AVOYDE, *v. i.* to remove, disappear, 4239.

AVOYDID, *pp.* cleared away, removed, 3293.

AVOWE, *v.* to avouch, acknowledge, 894.

AWAITENG, *pr. p.* waiting, 648.

AWAYWARD, *adv.* away, 3813.

AWISE, in the phrase 'maner awise' = maner wise, 4797.

AWREKE, *v.* to avenge, 508, 5122.

AWYSE. In 146 'sothe awyse' is probably an error for 'soche a wyse.'

AXKID, *v. pret.* asked, 309.

AYE, *adv.* again, 4426.

AYEN, *adv.* again, 133, 1098.

AYENST, *adv.* against, 5472, 6122.

AYENWARD, *adv.* again, 128, 1876, 3366, 3944, 4492.

AYERIS, *sb.* heirs, 2016.

AYEYN, *adv.* again, 2718, 2735, 3942.

AYRE, *sb.* heir, 5187, 6669; *pl.* AYRIS, 6130.

BALAM, King of Damascus, 1957, 2090.

BANYERE, *sb.* standard-bearer, 2014. BANEER, 2055. BANER, 2105. BANERE, 2128, 2213, 2963.

BARACHIAS, King of Europe, 2147.

BARONAGE, *sb.* the barons as a body, 4218, 6936.

BATELL, *sb.* a body of troops, 2077, 2101. BATAYLL, 2090.

BE, *pp.* been, 352, 811, 1209, 5220, &c.

BE, *prep.* by, 412, 635, 2445, 2761, &c.; with regard to, 610.

BE CAUSE, *conj.* in order that, 4279.

BEDDE, *v. pret.* bade, 1336.

BEFALL, *pp.* befallen, 1087, 3388.

BEFORN, *adv.* before, 521, 3139, 4603.

BEGELY, *adv.* bigly, hugely, 2075.

BEHAVINGE, *sb.* behaviour, 433.

BEHEST, *sb.* promise, 4499, 4690.

BEHIGHT, *v.* to promise, assure, 812, 2231, 2695, 3508.

BELEN the bold, King of Egypt, 1735. BELLEYN, 2451. BELLYN, 3291. BELYN, 3285. BOLEYN, 3059. BELLYNG, 3463. BOLYN, 3074.

BEN, *v. inf.* be, 2685; *ind.* 3 *pl.* 2738.

Digitized by Google

BE RAFT, *v. pret.* bereft, 6551.

BERY, *v.* to bury, 5883; *pret.* BERIED, 5877.

BESEN, *pp.* beseen, provided, 1978. BE SENE, 2068.

BESETTE, *v.* to set, bestow, 5021.

BESY, *adj.* busy, 5303.

BESYNESSE, *sb.* in the phrase 'did all ther besynesse' = busied themselves, exerted themselves to the utmost, 1167.

BE TROST, *pp.* trusted, 1049, 3615.

BETWIX, *prep.* between, 108, 905, 3117, 5259.

BE TYME, *adv.* betimes, in good time, 522.

BEWRAYED, *pp.* exposed, 3885.

BE WREYE, *v.* to expose, betray, 4155.

BLAME, *sb.* 'To take a blame' = to take blame, 1628.

BLANCHARD, the name of King Belen's steed, 2458; given to Gwynan, 2265; and won by Generydes, 2247, 6066.

BLODE, ON. 'Braste on blode,' burst out bleeding, 546.

BLYSSYNG, *sb.* blessing, 236. BLISSYNG. 'On his blissyng,' as he expected to receive his blessing, 5346.

BOLDITH, *v. pres.* emboldens, 5803.

BOLEYN, BOLYN. See BELEN.

BOORE, *pp.* born, 5635. BORE, 6132.

BOTE, *sb.* use, advantage, 4681, 5853; *v.* 'It botith not,' is of no use, 4901.

BOTELER, *sb.* butler, 424.

BOUNDEN, *pp.* bound, 1458.

BOUSTOUS, *adj.* boisterous, rough, 2152.

BRAKE, *pp.* broken, 3489.

BRAST, *v. pret.* broke, 2326, 2677, 3047, 4926, 6094, &c.

BRASTE, *v. pret.* burst out, 546.

BRAYDE, *sb.* a sudden movement, a start, 2218, 2342, 2736, 6069.

BRAYDED, *v. pret.* started, 165.

BREDE, *sb.* breadth, 2075.

BRODER, *sb.* brother, 4826, 6915.

BRODEREN, *sb.* brethren, 2656.

BRODERHODE, *sb.* brotherhood, 6252.

BROWGTH, *pp.* brought, 4874.

BUSCOMMEST, *adj.* buxomest, most compliant or obedient, 2505.

BUSSHMENT, *sb.* ambush, 950. BUSCHEMENT, 5977.

BUT IF, *conj.* except, 322, 332.

BY AND BY, *adv.* 2048, 2072, 3287, 4766.

BYTWIX, *prep.* between, 2188.

BY WARE, *v.* beware, 4590.

CALLED *or* CALLID, reputed; in the phrases 'called passing wight,' 4573; 'callid good,' 4994. See 5186.

CAME, *v. pres.* come, 6745.

CAPADOCE, Cappadocia, 2087.

CAPADOOR, Cappadocia, 1954. Elsewhere CAPADOCE.

CAREFULL, *adj.* full of care, sorrowful, 4161, 6434, 6583.

CASARE, elsewhere CESARE, 6702.

CAST, *v.* to intend, purpose, 4423; *pret.* 3654.

CAWDE, could, 373. A scribe's error for 'Cowde.'

CERTAYNE. 'In certayne,' 462, 476, 4856; 'For certeyn,' 419; 'For certayn,' 4934; 'The certayn,' 2086, 6600.

CERUICE, *sb.* service, 4675.

CESALL, one of the Sultan of Persia's allies, 1965.

CESARE, Cesarea, 1926, 6681.

CESELL, Sicily, 2070.

CHARGID. Perhaps for 'chargeth,' the imperative, 6429.

CHARISSHE, *v.* to cherish, 6664.

CHARITE, OWT OF, 502. SEYNT CHARITE, 4282.

CHASE, *v. pret.* chose, 1325.

CHASTELYN, *sb.* the keeper of a castle, 1520, 1609. CHASTELAYN, 1632.

Digitized by Google

CHAUNBOUR, *sb.* chamber, 1407.

CHAUNBYR, *sb.* chamber, 69; CHAUNBER, 71, 3792, 4629.

CHEFF, *adj.* chief, 5893, 6735.

CHER, *sb.* aspect, countenance, 129; condition, 2594, 6031. CHERE, 239, 433, 2953; happiness, 2580. 'To make chere' = to be cheerful, 571; 'To make better chere' = to treat better, 2660; 'To take chere,' 751; 'To make frendly chere' = to treat in a friendly manner, 5764; 'To make chere' = to cheer, 6341; 'Made hevy chere,' were sad in countenance, 6737.

CHERYDONE, Prince of Cesarea, and father of Darell, 1928.

CHESE, *v.* choose, 1232, 1316.

CHESE, an error for 'Chek,' 4778.

CHEVE, *adj.* chief, 3912.

CHOSE, *pp.* chosen, 5230.

CLARIONAS, daughter to the Sultan of Persia, 686, &c.

CLARIONAT, a town in Persia, 3677.

CLARYET, the name of Generydes' sword, 3481.

CLAYMETH, *v.* 3 *pl.* claim, 2016.

CLEFE, *v. pret.* clave, cleft, 4598.

CLEUE, *v. pret.* clave, 3035, 3523.

COME, *v. pret.* came, 3017, 3042, 3829, 4214, 4281, 5204, 6396.

COMENAUTE, *sb.* the commonalty or commons, 254.

COMFORT, *v. pret.* comforted, 3854.

COMMANDITH, commendeth, 444. COMMAUNDITH, 5725.

COMNE, *pp.* come, 9.

COMPANABLE, *adj.* companionable, 2261.

COMPASSING, *adj.* 'False compassing' = with a false design, 4163.

COMPASSION, 6419; an error for 'compassing.' See 4163.

COMPLAYNE, *v. t.* to lament for, 6836.

CON. 'To con thanke' = to thank, 878.

CONFORTABLE, *adj.* comfortable, able to help, 2212.

CONFORTYNG, *pr. p.* comforting, 2514.

CONNYNG, *adj.* skilful, wise, 338.

CONNYNG, *sb.* skill, wisdom, 404, 1020.

CONNYNGLY, *adv.* wisely, 398.

CONSEYTE, *sb.* imagination, opinion, 696, 6091. CONSAITE, 4352. CONSEITE, good opinion, favour, 4638, 4739, 4902.

CONTENAUNCE, *sb.* 'Made no contenaunce,' did not change the expression of her face, 5116.

COPPE, *sb.* a cup, 4406.

CORAGEUS, *adj.* courageous, 2093.

CORDE, *sb.* accord, 6399.

CORNYSSH, the native county of Sampson, 6054. Called CORNYTH in the MS. l. 3137.

CORYNTH, Corinth, 3137. The MS. has CORNYTH, and elsewhere CORNYSSH.

COST, *sb.* coast, border, 6146.

COSTOM, *sb.* custom, 2974.

COSTYNG, *part.* traversing, 5923.

COUENAUNDE, *sb.* covenant, agreement, 3807.

COUERTURE, *sb.* pretext, 4596.

COUMFORT, *v.* comfort, 1019; *sb.* comfort, 1023.

COUNFORT, *sb.* comfort, 61, 3565.

COUNFORT, *v.* to comfort, 76, 1014.

COURSE. 'Toke ther course, or coursis,' a term of tilting, when the combatants rode at each other with their spears, 2462, 2627, 3360, 3383; 'Rode a course,' 5098.

COWDE, could, 381.

COWD GOOD SKILL, was skilful, 932.

CRAFT, *sb.* 'A craft' = a cunning contrivance, 4233.

CREDENCE, *sb.* 'To take credence' = to believe, 4680.

CROPPE, *sb.* the top of a plant or tree. "Croppe and rote," 4940.

CROSSYNG HYM THE WAY, crossing his path, 5814. See 6076.

CROVES, King of Arabia, 1901.

Digitized by Google

CRYED, *pp.* proclaimed, 5573, 6146.

CRYES, *sb.* proclamations, 4757.

CURTESLY, *adv.* courteously, 166, 392, 602, 694, 5091, 6700.

CURTEYS, *adj.* courteous, 3, 307. COURTEYSE, 338. CURTES, 425, 2026, 6617, 6866. CURTESE, 1946, 6672.

DALAY, *sb.* delay, 1842.

DAMAS, Damascus, 4744.

DAMASK, Damascus, 3140.

DANGER, *sb.* 'Made danger = made a difficulty, hesitated, 5073.

DARELL, a knight of Persia, son of Cherydone, Prince of Cesarea, 1505, 1929, 5058.

DAUID, eldest son of the Prince of Turkey, 1920.

DAY, *sb.* space of time; in the phrases 'ij monethis day,' 5882, 5888; 'a moneth day,' 1717, 1890.

DAYLE, a mistake for 'daye,' 3959.

DEBATE, *sb.* quarrel, strife, 2296, 5221.

DEBONERLY, *adv.* 279; perhaps for 'deboner' = debonair.

DED, 'Don to ded' = put to death, 1487.

DEDE, *v. pret.* did, 692, 1327, 5216; 'Dede of' = put off, 4343. DED, 3925, 4798.

DEFAUTE, *sb.* fault, 875.

DEFENDE, *v.* to forbid, 900, 4479, 6590.

DEFENSABLE, *adj.* 'In defensable wise,' in a defensive manner, fully armed, 1888.

DELAY. In l. 5300 'eny delay' is found to rhyme with 'batell,' where it must be a mistake for 'fayle.'

DELE, *sb.* a part or portion. 'Euery dele,' every bit, 112, 605, 892, 2717; 'Some dele,' somewhat, 261. DEELL, 698.

DEME, *v.* to judge, 461, 1614; *pret.* DEMYD, 1455, 4710.

DEMEANE, *v.* to deal with, treat, manage, 788, 4622.

DEMEANYD, *pp.* 'To be demeanyd' = to behave, conduct oneself, 1719.

DEMEANYNG, *sb.* demeanour, 398, 2195, 5981. DEMEANENG, 662, 5179. DEMEANING, 929. DEMENING, 1345. 'Att his demening,' under his command, 2052.

DEPARTE, *v. t.* to part, separate, 2747, 5851; and *i.* to share, divide, 3418; *pp.* DEPARTID, 3080, 6254.

DEPARTENG, *sb.* parting, separation, 209, 2661.

DETERMYTTE, *v. t.* to put an end to, 1695.

DEVER, *sb.* endeavour, 6506.

DEWTE, *sb.* 'Of dewte,' as their due, 2016.

DIGHT, *v.* to make ready, prepare, 382, 1110, 2027; *pp.* prepared, 3636.

DILIGENCE, *sb.* 'Dede diligence' = was diligent, 6756.

DISCOMFETE, *pp.* discomfited, 2411.

DISCOMFETURE, *sb.* 'Were att discomfeture' = were discomfited, 2511.

DISCOMFEYTE, *pp.* discomfited, distressed, 6112, 6292.

DISCOMFORTID, *pp.* deprived of comfort, 5913.

DISCOMFORTURE, *sb.* discomfiture, 2571.

DISENTE, *sb.* descent, 1314.

DISFORTLES, an error for 'comfortles,' 6645.

DISMAY, *v.* used as a reflexive verb, 5328.

DISPLESAUNCE, *sb.* displeasure, 4268, 4691, 5189, 5319, 6481.

DISPORTE, *sb.* sport, 36, 3836. 'Disporteng place,' pleasure ground, 647.

DISSENTE, 956; apparently an error for 'assent.' See 983.

DISSESE, *sb.* discomfort, 292, 713, 878.

Digitized by Google

Disseyued, *pp.* deceived, 959.
Disteyne, *sb.* destiny, 1097.
Disteyney, *sb.* destiny, 175.
Do, in the phrases 'do ordeyne' = arrange, 748; 'Do calle' = call, 6428.
Do, *pp.* done, 11, 416, 555, 606, 960, 1179, 2881, 2955, 4646, &c. Doo, 3249.
Do away = put it away, 6590.
Dobilnesse, *sb.* duplicity, 3890.
Dolvyn, *pp.* dug, 5207.
Don, *v. inf.* to do, 5737.
Doon, *adv.* down, 4094.
Doth, 3 *pl.* 6655.
Dought, *v.* to doubt, 661.
Doutelys, *adv.* doubtless, 430.
Dowte, *v. i.* to fear, 2519.
Drawe, *pp.* drawn, 1778, 3398.
Drede, *v. pret.* dreaded, 996.
Dremyd, was, *pret.* dreamed, 5464, 6158; *pp.* **Be dremyd**, 5727.
Dresse, *v.* make ready, prepare, 1164, 3587, 4602; prepare to go, 3769, 3981; *pret.* **Dressid**, 2028, 2477, 2830, 4563, 6626.
Drow, *v. pret.* drew, 1000.
Dured, *pp.* endured, continued, 4618.
Dureng, *part.* continuing, 2766.
Dyamauntez, *sb.* diamonds, 2036.

Egidias, a city of Egypt, 4200.
Ellipsis of verb of motion, 2901, 6947.
Ellys, *adv.* else, otherwise, 4859, 5693.
Embosed, *pp.* embossed, foaming at the mouth. A hunting term, 80.
Enbatell, *v. t.* to set in battle array, 2904. **Enbatelid**, *pret.* 2919. **Enbatelyd**, *pp.* 2925.
Enbrowderyd, *pp.* embroidered, 3287. **Enbrowdred**, *v. pret.* embroidered, 3253.
Encontinent, *adv.* incontinently, immediately, 1769. **Encontynent**, 2819.
Endly, *adv.* inwardly, thoroughly, 849, 4844, 6698. See **Inly**.
Enduryd, *v. pret.* continued, 2976.
Engenys, *sb.* engines, 2887.
Enmy, *sb.* enemy, 4951; *pl.* **Enmys**, 2005, 2082, 2524, 4605.
Ensure, *v.* assure, 169, 223, 431, 893, 2751.
Entent, *sb.* endeavour, 954. See **Intent**.
Entent, *sb.* design, thought, 4668. 'To ther entente,' 220; 'To ther intent,' 1323; 'To myn entent,' 808; 'In ther entent,' 924; 'After ther entente,' 1070, 2099; 'As to his entente,' 2666; 'Aftur your own entent,' 2868; 'In his entent,' 2880, 6404; 'In myne entent,' 5286; 'The effecte of his entente,' 4217, 4275, 5810. See also 6740.
Entretyd, *pp.* treated, 3428.
Erante, *adj.* arrant, 1007.
Eritage, *sb.* heritage, 3115, 4642.
Ermones, the King of Higher Ind, 2150, 3017; slain by Generydes, 3053. See **Harmones**.
Ermonye, 1958.
Eetely, *adv.* heartily, 4057.
Esaunce, King of Nicomedia, 1945.
Eschete, *sb.* escheat, forfeiture, 6963.
Eschew, *v.* to avoid, 1377.
Eskepyd, *pp.* escaped, 2374.
Especiall. 'In especiall' = especially, 5739, 6411.
Estatis, *sb.* persons of state and dignity, 6919.
Ethiope, Ethiopia, 1947, 3143.
Euer in on, *adv.* continually, 5594. **Euer in one**, 6182.
Euerychone, *pron.* every one, 5866, 5872.
Except, *v.* to accept, receive, 406.
Eyne, *sb.* eyes, 1483, 4398.
Eyther, *pron.* each, 3447.

Fader, *sb.* father, 134.
Fall, *pp.* befallen, happened, 5487.

Digitized by Google

FALL, rhyming with 'will' and 'still,' 5858.

FALOW, *sb.* fellows, 1766.

FALSED, *sb.* falsehood, 958.

FALSHEDE, *sb.* falsehood, 1539, 5221, 5267.

FANTESIES, *sb.* fancies, 4652. FANTESYCE, 4676.

FARDE, *v. pret.* behaved, seemed, 4786.

FARE, *sb.* course of life, 4495.

FATID, *v. pret.* faded, 6761.

FAWTE, *sb.* fault, 4386, 5686.

FAYNE, *adj.* glad, 27, 3801, 5649. FAYN, 1145, 1284, 2329, 4560.

FEBELID, *v. pret.* grew feeble, 6646.

FELASHEPE, *sb.* company, 1667, 1956. FELASSHEPE, 2855.

FELAW, *sb.* companion, 134, 4833.

FELD, *sb.* field. To 'sette a feld' is to put an army in order of battle, 2914, 2921, 4806; 'Made ther feld,' 4813; 'made a feld,' 4817; 'To make a feld,' 5301.

FELE, *adj.* much, 6701.

FELISCHEPE, *sb.* company, 1886. FELISSHEPE, 2540, 4830, 5982, 6326. FELISSHEPPE, 2869, 2969.

FENDE, *sb.* fiend, 3069; *pl.* FENDEZ, 2520.

FENYALL, *adj.* final, 5038.

FER, *adv.* far, 911.

FERD, *adj.* afraid, 3389. FERDE, 4425.

FERDER, *adv.* further, 6154.

FERE. 'In fere' or 'in feere' = together, 422, 527, 728, 1326, 1378, 2113, 4353, 4604, 6210, 6620, 6973.

FERLY, *adv.* strangely, wonderfully; and hence, impetuously, 2203, 5815.

FERRE, *adj.* far. 'Ferre in age,' advanced in life, 66, 228, 3666; *adv.* 3118.

FEYNTID, *pp.* rendered faint, 6647.

FISYKKE, *sb.* physic, 6876.

FLATRISE, *sb.* flattery, 4042.

FOR BECAUSE, *conj.* because, 2959, 6947.

FOR BLED, *pp.* weakened by loss of blood, 4946, 6112; bleeding, 6403.

FOR BLODE. It is difficult to say whether 'sore for blode' (3528) signifies 'sore for loss of blood,' or 'having bled sore.' Most likely the latter. Compare 'sore forbled,' 4946.

FOR BY CAUSE, *conj.* because, 6037, 6184.

FORDER, *v.* to further, 336.

FORGETE, *pp.* forgotten, 2352, 5367, 5558, 6090, 6961.

FORGEVE, *pp.* forgiven, 4730.

FORGEVYN, *pp.* forgiven, 6125. FORGEVEN, 6323.

FORGROWE, *pp.* misshapen, 3667.

FORMEST, *adj.* first, foremost, 1998, 2023, 2971.

FORS, *sb.* care. 'Gave butt litill fors,' took but little care, 2268.

FORSAKE, *pp.* forsaken, 4671.

FORSOKE, *pret.* gave up, abandoned, 5674.

FORSTER, *sb.* forester, 975, 4803, 6674.

FORTHERAUNCE, *sb.* furtherance, advancement, 6664.

FORTHERMORE, *adv.* furthermore, 103.

FOR THOUGHT, *v. pret.* repented, 1456.

FORTUNE, *v.* to chance, happen, 3977, 4234, 5895.

FOR WHYE, *conj.* because, 996.

FOR WONDID, *pp.* severely wounded, 6384.

FORYERAUNCE, *sb.* furtherance, 6482.

FOR YETE, *pp.* forgotten, 1916.

FOUGHTEN, *pret.* 3 *pl.* fought, 3512.

FOUNDEN, *pp.* found, 5614.

FOUNDRED, *v. pret.* were worn out with fatigue; used of horses, 3385.

FOURTHNYGHT, *sb.* fortnight, 5342.

FOYS, *sb.* foes, 2491, 5157.

FRAUNCHESSE, *sb.* franchise, 1273.

Digitized by Google

FRE, an error for 'fere' or 'faire,' 5100.

FRELY, *adv.* 2415; perhaps for 'ferly.'

FRENDLEHEDE, *sb.* friendship, 5170.

FRESSEST, *adj.* freshest, 2037, 3562.

FRO, *prep.* from, 792, 5712. FROO, 3483, 3945.

FURMABELY, *adv.* formally, conformably to precedent, 1728.

FYENCE, *sb.* affiance, trust, 5611.

FYLLE, *v. pret.* fell, 4095.

FYND, *v.* to provide, 1013.

FYNE, *sb.* end, 1757.

FYNIALL, *adj.* final, 5427, 6251.

GADERID, *v. pret.* gathered, 2917.

GADERYNG, *sb.* gathering, 1335.

GAILE, *sb.* gaol, 1696.

GALAD, King of Assyria, 2167, 2545.

GANNE, *v. pret.* began, 243, 390, 933, 1998, 4870, 5701. GAN, 5711.

GEERE, *sb.* gear, equipment, 2104, 2670. GERE, 2857, 4563.

GENERYDES, son of Auferius and Sereyne, 291, &c.

GETE, *v. imper.* get, 6063.

GETEN, *pp.* gotten, begotten, 187.

GEVE, *v.* to give, 4249; *pp.* given, 3581, 4642.

GIDE, *sb.* guide, 4803.

GIDID, *v. pret.* guided, 4800.

GIRDE, *pp.* girt, 3557.

GISE, *sb.* guise, 2974, 4203.

GLAD, *sb.* gladness, joy, 1255.

GLYNT, *v. pret.* glanced, 2421; flashed, 6088.

GOFFORE, the Sultan of Persia, 651.

GOO, in the phrase 'goo sett,' 2914.

GOO, *pp.* gone, 4003, 4783, 6781.

GOOD, *sb.* goods, possessions, 237.

GOOD, *interj.* 2770.

GOODLYHEED, *sb.* goodness, 679. GOODLY HEDE, 2803, 6340.

GOOD MAN, *sb.* master, proprietor, 1122.

GOTEN, *pp.* begotten, 4287.

GOTH, *v. imper.* go, 6484.

GOUERNAUNCE, *sb.* government, 674, 1094, 1948.

GOULYS, *adj.* gules, 2306.

GRAMERCY, *int.* Fr. grand merci, great thanks, 452, 2653.

GRAUNT, *pp.* granted, 1671.

GRE, *v.* to agree, 1141.

GRE, *sb.* pleasure; to take in gre = to be pleased, 103, 998.

GREE, *v.* to agree, 5294.

GREKE, *sb.* Greece, 356, 402.

GRESELY, *adj.* grisly, 2153.

GRESES, *sb.* steps, 1531.

GRISSELL, the name of Generydes' horse, 3301.

GROW, *pp.* grown, 804. GROWE, 1343.

GUSARE, an Ethiopian in the service of Serenydes, 5245.

GWYNAN, son of Belen, King of Egypt, 2127, 3595, 5787. GUYNAN, 2238, 4198. GWAYNAN, 2241.

GWYNOT, chamberlain to Clarionas, 2688, 3244, 6800.

GYE, *v. t.* to guide, 2049.

HAKENEY, *sb.* hackney, 1249.

HAN, an, 5269.

HAND. To 'bere in hand' = to treat, 2780.

HAND BE HAND = hand to hand, 1827.

HANDE. 'Of his hande,' 1930; 'Of his handis,' 5186; 'Aside hand of' = beside, 2453, 2825.

HANGED, *adj.* 'An hanged bedde,' a bed with curtains, 71.

HAP, *v.* to happen, 156.

HAPPYD, *v. pret.* happened, 435, 3622. 'Hym happyd in,' he lighted upon, 57. HAPPID, 3524, 6161.

HARD, *v. pret.* heard, 516, 659, 2740, 3347, 3663, 5730. HARDE, 49.

HARD, *pp.* heard, 897.

Digitized by Google

HARKENYD, *v. pret.* heard: followed by 'of,' 2949.

HARKYN, *v.* to hear: followed by 'of,' 4016.

HARMES, *sb.* arms, 614, 2305. HARMYS, 2405.

HARMONES, the king of higher Ind, 2956.

HARNES, *sb.* armour, 605, 2028, 2965. HARNESSE, 2945. HARNEYS, 6088.

HAROWED, *sb.* a herald, 2249.

HARTID, *pp.* encouraged, 2418.

HATH, 3 *pl.* 2659.

HAUE. In the phrase 'have here' = take here, 6587, 6770. 'Had hym awaye,' took him away, 6643. HAUE, apparently for 'hath,' 1710.

HEDYR, *adv.* hither, 75. HEDER, 168, 5667, 6219.

HEERE, *sb.* hair, 545. HERE, 501, 6584.

HELME, *sb.* helmet, 6106, 6107.

HELVYS, *sb.* helves, handles, 2162.

HEM, *pron.* them, 5931.

HEM SELF, *pron.* himself, 4786.

HERE, *pron.* her, 4247.

HERE BEFORE, *adv.* heretofore, 1134.

HERIS, hers, 4675.

HEVILLY, *adv.* sorrowfully, 5513.

HEVY, *adj.* sorrowful, 239, 595, 2665, 3038, 5847, 6602.

HEUYNESSE, *sb.* sorrow, 887, 2548, 2604, 2987. HEVYNES, 2969, 3585, 4625.

HIDE, *sb.* head, 2342.

HIGH. 'On a high' = on high, aloud, 2456.

HIGHE, *v.* to hie, go, 4067.

HIGHT, *v. pret.* was called, 21, 639, 1291; *v. pres.* am or is called, 2756, 4144, 4159, 4694, 5063.

HIR, *pron.* their, 635, 4789; *adv.* here, 5892.

HIRE, *v.* to hear, 576.

HIS, is, 4675.

HOLD, *pp.* holden, 495, 1710, 1930.

HOLPYN, *pp.* holpen, helped, 5862.

HOLTYS, *sb.* holts, woods, 43.

HOLY, *adv.* wholly, 76.

HONOUR, *sb.* 'Hir honour' = for her credit, 4511.

HOO, *adv.* how, 868. HOUGH, 1068.

HOOLE, *adv.* wholly, 124.

HOOLE, *adj.* whole, sound, 5205.

HOOLY, *adv.* wholly, 32, 6533.

HOUGH, *adv.* how, 1069.

HOVYD, *v. pret.* tarried, 4028.

HUDE, *sb.* hue, colour, 1560.

HUSHT, *adj.* hushed, silent; and so, secret, 320.

HYE, *v.* to go, 41, 1955, 3056, 5153, 5934.

HYM, *pron.* them, 2919, 3280, 4542, 6150, 6348.

HYMSELF, *pron.* themselves, 3083.

HYNG, *v. pret.* hung, 5236.

IAPE, *sb.* a jest, 3377.

IAPYNG, *sb.* jesting, jest, 6135.

ICHE, *pron.* each, 2662, 4381.

ICHEON, each one, 1800, 1942. ICHON, 1691.

IE, 1980. IEE, *sb.* eye, 1874, 2772.

IENTILEST, *adj.* gentlest, 929.

IENTILL, *adj.* gentle, 3, 307, 664.

IENTILLES, *sb.* gentles, gentlemen, 1326.

IENTILLY, *adv.* gently, 1261. IENTELLY, 3428.

ILL FARYNG, *adj.* ill-conditioned, ugly looking, 2152, 3020, 3025.

IMAGENINGE, *sb.* plotting, devising, 122.

IMPORTABILL, *adj.* intolerable, 1477.

IN. 'In swounyng,' 1257, 6754, 6787; 'In falling,' 4425.

INCONTENENT, *adv.* incontinently, immediately, 2865.

INDE, *sb.* India, 2.

INDERLY, *adv.* 675. Like INLY.

INLY, *adv.* inwardly, thoroughly, 3361, 4986. See ENDLY.

I NOW, *adv.* enough, 2006, 3637.

Digitized by Google

INPERT, *v.* to injure, 4480.
INPRENTID, *pp.* imprinted, 6698.
INTENT, *sb.* endeavour, 1263.
INTO, *prep.* unto, 3593, 6166, 6271.
IOATAN, a knight overthrown by Sir Darell, 4977.
IONATHAS, a knight of Ethiopia, 3143.
IS, *pron.* his, 237.
ISMAELL the Savage, brother to Generydes and King of Thrace, 1344, 2621, 6914.
IT. Apparently an error for 'yet,' 4723.
IUELL. See YUELL.
IULYAN, Emperor of Rome, 3402.
IURNAY, *sb.* journey, 607.
I WIS, *adv.* certainly, surely, 718, 732, 5448. I WISE, 2774.

KECHEWE, an error for 'kerchewe,' a kerchief, 4424.
KERCHE, *sb.* kerchief, 3827, 4398.
KIRTILL, *sb.* kirtle, mantle, 4380, 4393, 4395.
KNOW, 3365. KNOWE, *pp.* known, 262; *pret.* knew, 323, 450, 974, 1170.
KNOWIT, *v. pres.* 3 *sing.* knoweth, 87. Probably an error of the scribe for 'knoweth it.'
KNOWITH, acknowledgeth, 6621.
KNOWLACHE, *sb.* knowledge, 1251, 5050.
KNOWLACHING, KNOWLACHYNG, *sb.* knowledge, 1236, 2182, 2606, 2640, 3218, 4118, &c.
KNOWLEGINGE, *sb.* knowledge, 235, 277, 316.
KNYGHTWOODE, *sb.* knighthood, 5032.

LAMADONE, King of Libya, 2171. LAMADON, 3123. LAMEDON, 4842, 5098.
LARGE, *adj.* 'ij myle large,' a space of two miles, 3223.
LARGELY, *adv.* liberally, 3418, 5296.
LATE, *v.* to let; *inf.* 132; *imper.* 607, 940, 2806, 3592, 4405.
LAUGH, *sb.* law, 6941.
LAUNDE, *sb.* lawn, 73.
LAVENDER, *sb.* laundress, 282 1167, 4363, 6969. LAVENDERE, 4354.
LAWDE, *sb.* praise, 2877.
LAYEN. 'Withoute layen,' without concealing, 2302.
LAYNE, *v.* to conceal, 717, 772, 810, 2646. LAYN, 4385, 4885.
LECHE CRAFT, *sb.* doctor's skill, 5658.
LEESE, *sb.* falsehood, 5992.
LEFE, *v.* to learn, 1316.
LEFE, *adj.* In the phrase 'wheder she were lefe or lothe,' whether she were willing or unwilling, 5507.
LEKE, *v. i.* to like, 2010.
LEKE, *adv.* like, 6732.
LEKELY, *adv.* likely, 670.
LEKID, *v. pret.* liked, 661.
LENAGE, *sb.* lineage, 413, 2438, 2639, 3114, 3873.
LENGER, *adv.* longer, 190, 572, 2897, 5355. LENGGER, 2712.
LENGEST, *adv.* longest, 4374.
LEPPE, *v. pret.* leaped, 2262.
LESE, *sb.* to lose, 13, 1133, 2573, 6057.
LESE, *sb.* falsehood, 20, 289, 319, 794, 4936. LEESE, 2622, 2652.
LESING, *sb.* falsehood, 4661. LESYNG, 5732.
LESSE, *sb.* falsehood, 3902.
LESSE, a mistake for LESTE, 39.
LEST, *v.* to last, 899.
LEST, *adj.* active, nimble. Fr. *leste*, 1923, 2146.
LESTE, *subj.* would please, 406.
LET, *v. pret.* let be, allowed it to be supposed, 5067.
LETE, *v. imper.* let, 5731.
LETT, 2200. LETTE, *sb.* hindrance, 11, 2873.
LETTE, *v. t.* to hinder, stop, 1752,

Digitized by Google

2671, 6019; *v. i.* to stop, cease, 2470.

LEVE, *v.* to believe, 186, 1389; to live, 589, 1074, 5948; *imper.* LEVITH, 5619.

LEVING, *part.* living, 4210.

LEVER, *adv.* rather, 5616.

LEYNE, *v.* to conceal, 2284.

LEYSER, *sb.* leisure, 358, 838. LEYSERE, 3276.

LIFF, *sb.* life, 3181. LYFFE, 2699.

LIFT, *v. pret.* left, 4131.

LIGGING, *pr. p.* lying, 2475. LIGGENG, 3027.

LIGHT, *v. pret.* lighted, 3046.

LIKE, *v.* to please; *pret.* LIKID, 5165, 5653.

LIKENG, *sb.* condition, 6760.

LIST, *v.* to desire, 154, 656, 5758. 'What here lyst,' what she pleased, 266.

LIST, *sb.* pleasure. 'On my list' = at my pleasure, 2459.

LONDYD, *v. pret.* landed, 4193.

LONG, *adv.* 'To think long' = to long, 6225.

LONG, *v.* to belong; *pres.* LONGITH, 347; *pret.* LONGYD, 26.

LOSE, *sb.* a string or lace, 5236.

LOTHE, *adj.* loathsome, 4302.

LUCAS, a knight of Persia, slain by Gwynan, 1652, 6028, 6964.

LUCIDAS, daughter of Amelok, 4843.

LYBIE, Libya, 2171.

LYGHT, lieth, 1027.

LYSTE, *v. pret.* desired, 33.

LYVEZ. 'A lyvez creature' = a living creature, 3381. Compare Chaucer, Clerk's Tale.

MADANE, King of Thrace, 2144. In the Roxburghe Club version he is called King of Greece. MADAN, 2920.

MAGRY, *sb.* ill will, 877.

MALICHIAS, a knight of Persia, slain by Generydes, 938, 1484.

MANASSEN, one of the King of Egypt's allies, 2169. Slain by Lucas, 2482. MANESSEN, 2476.

MANER. 'Some maner trayne,' some kind of snare or plot, 83, 1438; 'In no maner a wyse,' 259; 'No maner harnesse,' no kind of armour, 2945; 'All maner vitayle,' all kinds of provisions, 3111; 'Some maner waye,' in some way or other, 4478; 'What maner thing,' 4708; 'All maner right,' 5472.

MANERLY, *adv.* in a becoming maner, 653.

MASEDEYN, Macedon, 1952. MASEDOYNE, 2085.

MASSAGE, *sb.* message, 364, 2377, 3165, &c.

MASSENGER, *sb.* messenger, 1892, 5162. MASSANGER, 3173, 3329. MASSINGER, 5152.

MASTEREYS, *sb.* efforts, displays of skill, 2778.

MEANE, *sb.* means, 594, 952, 3160, 6035.

MECHE, *adj.* much, 1275, 1670, 1949, 5146; *adv.* 3199, 3419, 3445, 5635.

MEDEN, Sereyne's maid, 264. MEDEYN, 274, 298, 299, 304. MEDEYNE, 281.

MEDLED, *v. pret.* 'Medled with' = encountered, 6134.

MEKILL, *adv.* much, 6451.

MEND, *sb.* mind, memory, 412, 1073, 3032, 6413; mention, 2506. 'Sithe tyme of mend' = since time within memory, 1772. MENDE, 3198, 3434, 4796, 6406. Rhyming with 'fynde,' 5698.

MENY, *sb.* retinue, attendants, 277; company, 3002.

MERCAUNDEZ, *sb.* merchants, 4203.

MERTHIS, *sb.* joyful songs and cries, 3563.

MERVELYS, *sb.* marvels, 109.

MESELL, *sb.* a leper, 4237, 4311.

MESSAVENTURE, *sb.* misadventure, 3848.

Digitized by Google

METELY, *adj.* Of good measure, tall, 432; moderate, 768.

ME THINK, methinks, 2362, 3243.

MEVE, *v. t.* to move, 1760, 4909.

MIRABELL, Clarionas's maid, 716, &c. MYRABELL, 797. MIRABILL, 3804.

MO, *adj.* more, 2722, 3908.

MOAB, King of Cappadocia, 1954.

MONE, *sb.* sorrow, complaint, 2695. 'To make mone' = to complain, lament, 2662.

MONPERSON, a town of Persia, 5987. MONPERSONE, 6058. MOUNPERSON, 6190.

MOO, *adj.* more, 955, 1110, 1977.

MORE, with a comparative, more bolder, 1628; more wrother, 1568; more stronger, 2160.

MORELL, the name of King Belen's horse, 3286.

MORTUALL, *adj.* mortal, deadly, 6399.

MOST, with a superlative, 929.

MOST, *adj.* greatest, 2708.

MOTE, *v.* may, 668. 'So mote I goo,' 2900, 4639, 5043.

MOUNTENER, the chief city of Persia, 639, &c.

MYDDES, *sb.* midst, 538, 852, 6042.

MYNDE, *sb.* 'To make mynde' = to make mention, 2131. MYND, 3016, 4866.

MYSGOUERNAUNCE, *sb.* misgovernment, 4873.

MYSTREST, *v.* to mistrust, 1399, 1413.

MYSTREST, *sb.* mistrust, 1673.

MYSTROST, *sb.* mistrust. An error for 'mystrest,' as it rhymes with 'list,' 5760, 6184.

MYSTROSTE, *v.* to mistrust, 5695, 5762; *pp.* MYSTROSTID, 6238.

NATANELL, tutor to Generydes, 337, &c.

NAY *or* NAYE. 'That is noo nay,' there is no denying it, 2277; 'This is noo nay,' 4159, 4288, 4539; 'Said nay' = opposed, 4755, 5456.

NAYED, *pp.* denied, refused, 1797. NAYDE, 5248.

NE, *conj.* nor, 4368.

NEDE, *v.* 'That hym nede,' that may be needful for him, 350; 'Them nede,' they needed, 4400.

NEE, *conj.* nor, 3317.

NEER, *adv.* nearer, 5715.

Negative, double, 3317, 3413, 4205, 5361, 5374.

NEW. 'We are new to begynne,' we have to begin anew, 3108.

NICOMEDE, Nicomedia, 1940. NYCOMEDE, 2073.

NONYS. 'For the nonys,' for the occasion, 3289, 5139.

NORISE, *sb.* nurse, 288. NORYSE, 286.

NOT FOR THY, *adv.* nevertheless, 235, 813, 917, 3127.

NOTHER, *conj.* neither, 1749, 1817, 3181.

NOTHER, *pron.* other, 1749.

NOWNBER, *v. t.* to number, 1561.

NOYETH, *v. pres.* annoyeth, 5728.

NOYTHER, *conj.* neither, 4470.

NYE HANDE, *adv.* near, 2273.

NYERE, *adv.* near, 2531.

NYGH HANDE, *adv.* near, 62, 6335.

NYHAND, *adv.* near, 951.

O. 'o length' = at length, 1778; 'o trougth' = in truth, 4286, 4501; 'o my trowth,' 4723.

OBEISEAUNCE, *sb.* obedience, 1096. OBEYSAUNCE, 6630. OBYSEAUNCE, 2435.

OBESEAUNCE, *sb.* obeisance, 652. OBEYSAUNCE, 2020, 6897.

OBETH, King of Sicily, 1934.

OBEY, TO, *v.* For this construction see 19, 5782.

OBSERVAUNCE, *sb.* 'To do observaunce' = to shew respect, 6655.

OF = for, in construction with 'beseech,' 325, 6315, 6498; 'thank,' 5093; 'praye,' 6263, 6432; = on, in construction with

Digitized by Google

'avenge,' 565; 'Sory of,' 597; 'To be of assent' = to assent, 3609; 'Abiding of,' 4328; 'Purveyd of' = provided with, 4649.

OF, *prep.* off, 2798.

OFFEND, followed by 'to,' 6171.

ON. In the phrases 'on huntyng,' 962, 965, 3765, 3775, 5966; 'On lyve' = alive, 3375; 'On sleppe' = asleep, 4063.

ON, *adj.* one, 1316, 4791; redundant in 2909, 6978.

ON, *prep.* in. 'On twayn' = in two, 2242, 2632, 4569, 4926; 'On twoo,' 2933, 4598. Of, 4597.

ON- in compounds = un.

ONCOPELYD, *pp.* uncoupled, 42.

ONFORTUNE, *sb.* misfortune, 5339.

ONHAPPY, *adj.* unhappy, unlucky, 4874; mischievous, 5561.

ONHORSID, *pp.* unhorsed, 2464.

ONNESE, *adv.* perhaps for 'vnnethe,' scarcely, 3453.

ONNETHE, *adv.* scarcely, 977.

ONTO, *prep.* unto, until, 282, 1288, 3136, 5178.

ON TOKE, *v. pret.* took on, 3951.

ONTREW, *adj.* untrue, 120.

ONTROWTH, *sb.* untruth, 4896.

ONYS, *adv.* once, 1182, 2492, 2785, 4242, 4303, 5401.

O PECE, *adv.* quietly, uninterruptedly (? Fr. *en paix*), 1385, 1681, 2417, 2544, 2620, 2766, 3739, 3755, 3920, 4189, 4328, 4581, 4911, 5254, 5627, 6182, 6237, 6347, 6719. OPEESE, 2313. OPESE, 3391, 3500, 4512, 4618.

OR, *prep.* before, 1185.

OR, *adv.* before, 917, 1005, 2232, 2968, 6540. OR EUER, 6459.

ORDENAUNCE, *sb.* array, 2084, 2142; arrangement, 4769.

ORKENAY, Orkney, 1961.

OSTAGE, *sb.* hostelry, 64.

OTHER, *pl.* others, 1587, 3132.

OTRAN, king of Spain, 3064, 5957.

OUER, *adj.* upper, 2996.

OUERTHROWE, *pp.* overthrown, 4979.

OUER WHARTE, *prep.* across, 6604.

OUGHT. 'As hym ought,' as was due to him, 142.

OUREZ, *pron.* ours, 2989; *sb.* hours, 4201.

OUTRAYTH, outrageth, 2426.

OWE, *v.* to regard as owing or due, 922, 1329.

OWTTRAYED, *pp.* outraged, violently treated, beaten, 3491. OUTRAYED, 4841. OVTRAYDE, 6068.

OYTHER, *conj.* either, 2610.

PACIENT, *adj.* 'In pacient' = patiently, 6748.

PALES, *sb.* palace, 4247, 6759.

PARAUENTURE, *adv.* peradventure, perhaps, 2586.

PARDE, *int.* verily! Fr. *par dieu*, 731, 3441.

PARENTYNE, the chief city of India, 5771. PARENTYNNE, 378. PAREYNTYN, 970.

PARTID, *v. pret.* departed, set out, 2113.

PARTISE, *sb.* parts, 1706.

PASSITH, *v. pres.* exceedith, 5954.

PAYDE, *adj.* pleased, 2246.

PAYN. 'On a payn,' in 1727, is on pain of something which is not mentioned.

PAYN, *sb.* pains, 68, 1018, 5213. PAYNE, 3412.

PECE, *adj.* quiet, 320.

PEERLYS, *sb.* pearls, 3306.

PEKYS, *sb.* pikes or pickaxes, 2509. See 2161.

PENSELL, *sb.* a small penon or flag, 2686, 2947, 3245.

PEOPILL, *sb.* a body of people, 2670.

PEOPLE. 'A grete people' = a large multitude, 5279.

PERAUENTURE, *adv.* perchance, 153, 781. PERAUENTOUR, 888.

PERCE, Persia, 6780.

PERISSHED, *v. pret.* pierced, 3367.

PERSE, *sb.* Persia, 620, &c.

PETEUOSE, *adj.* piteous, 3586.

Digitized by Google

PETEVOUS, 3953. PETUOSE, 5594, 6584. PETUESE, 6622.

PETEVOUSLY, *adv.* piteously, 1529.

PHARES, one of the Sultan of Persia's allies, 2097.

PIGHT, *v. pret.* pitched, 5134.

PITEVOUS, *adj.* piteous, 2954.

PLAYN, *adj.* honest, 6948.

PLEASE IT = may it please, 3720, 6843. PLESE IT, 4309, 5400. PLEASIT, 4060.

PLENTEUOUS, *adj.* plenteous, 620, 1031.

PLESAUNCE, *sb.* pleasure, delight, 31, 126, 654, 4650, 5114, 6711.

PONYSSHENG, *sb.* punishing, 6662.

Possessive case, mark of, omitted, 'Suster sonne,' 283; 'Hevyn kyng,' 2642, 4002, 4427; 'Sowdon powre,' 3420; 'maister harnes,' 3845; 'nyghte rest,' 4030; 'auferius right,' 4134; 'auferius comyng,' 4772; 'prince sonne,' 5185.

POSTRENE, *sb.* a postern, 2559.

POYNTE DEVISE, ATTE, perfectly, completely, 3307, 5995.

POYNTED, *v. pret.* appointed, 2125, 2149.

POYNTEMENT, *sb.* appointment. 'In ther poyntement,' under their command, 2100, 2178; arrangement, 3006, 3086, 4762.

PRATYE, *adj.* pretty, 302. PRATY, 4422.

PRECE, *sb.* crowd, 2453, 6641.

PREFF, *sb.* proof, 1453, 1496.

PRELETYS, *sb.* prelates, 3561.

PRESE, *sb.* press, crowd, 538, 852, 2708, 2726, 5311. PREESE, 2299, 6277.

PRESENT. 'In present' = present, 3104.

PREUYD, *pp.* proved, 4.

PREVYED, *pp.* provided, 5887.

PRICE, *sb.* value, worth, 2036.

PRIUITE, *sb.* secrecy, 263.

PROCESSE, *sb.* story, narrative, 1509, 4615, 5911, 6213.

PROMES, *sb.* promise, 1328; *v.* to promise, 4654.

PROWSE, *sb.* prowess, 4231, 4950.

PUESSENCE, *sb.* puissance, power, 3419.

PURCHASE, *v.* to acquire, procure, 877, 5198, 5260; *sb.* acquisition, 2812.

PURVAYE, *v.* to provide, 59, 1026, 1365; *pret.* PURVAYDE, provided, 1298. PURVAYED, 1288; *pp.* PURVAYDE, provided, 1771.

PURVEY, *v.* to provide, 6455; *pret.* PURVEID, provided, 5310. PURVEYD, 3220, 4276; *pp.* PURVEID, provided, 2082. PURVEYD, 1115, 2889, 3196, 4649, 5139.

PURVYAUNCE, *sb.* providence, 272.

PUSAUNCE, *sb.* power, 1951. PUYSAUNCE, 1970.

PUT TO, *v.* to apply, 4948, 5213.

PYTUES, *adj.* piteous, 6283.

QUARELL, *sb.* cause of quarrel, claim, 3536, 4561.

QUIETE, *v. pret.* acquitted, 2861.

QUYK, *adj.* alive, 2576.

QUYTE, *v. t.* to acquit, 1500; to requite, 3498, 5700; *pret.* requited, 2327; acquitted, 3013; yielded, gave up, 3608; *pp.* requited, 3495, 6975.

QUYTE AND CLENE, 6364, 6376.

REAMES, *sb.* realms, 4332.

REANE, *sb.* rein, 3474.

REBELL, *adj.* rebellious, 6421.

RECOMAUNDID, *v. pret.* commended, 5907, 6174.

REDE, *v.* to advise, 625, 871, 2575.

REDELY, *adj.* ready, 6305.

REDEN, *pp.* ridden, 5597.

REDY, *adj.* near, 3706, 6890.

REDYEST, *adj.* quickest, nearest, 3700.

REHERSID, *pp.* mentioned, 1114.

Relative omitted, 5272.

REME, *sb.* realm, 19, 496, 1028, 2649, &c.

Digitized by Google

REMEMBRYD, *pp.* reminded. 'Am remembryd' = remember, 619, 2690, 5290.
REMEVE, *v. t.* to remove from, 3223.
REMEVID, *v. pret.* removed, 3015.
REMEVYNG, *part.* removing, 5069.
RENNE, *v.* to run, 930.
REPORTE, *v.* to refer, 4526.
REPREFF, *sb.* reproof, 1451.
REQUERE, *v.* to require, 619, 6586.
RESAN, *sb.* reason, 1061.
RESKEWSE, *sb.* rescue, 4928.
RETEYNE, *v. t.* to restrain, 1543.
REUER, *sb.* river, 1151.
REWITH, *v. pres.* repenteth, 3971.
REWLE, *sb.* revel, 5592. The line is corrupt. Order, 6629.
REWLE, *v.* to rule, 5892.
REYNYNG, running, 3825.
RIALL, *adj.* royal, 1950.
RIALLY, *adv.* royally, 1308, 6910.
RIGHTWISE, *adj.* righteous, 1322; Rightful, 2960, 6669, 6934.
RISSH, *sb.* rush, 1680.
RODE, *sb.* rood, 2445; roadstead, 4106.
ROMANS, *sb.* romances, 1.
ROUGHT, *v. pret.* recked, cared, 50, 1076.
ROWNDE, *adv.* direct, straight, 3364; and so, swiftly. 'Ranne to rownde,' 2627. ROUNDE, 3362, 4922.
RUBEN, son of Manassen, 2170, 2792.
RUMBER, *sb.* turmoil, 1377.
RYALL, *adj.* royal, 245.
RYNESHED, *v. pret.* rinsed, 1182.

SAD, *adj.* grave, serious, 3926. SADDE, 5832.
SADNESSE, *sb.* soberness, gravity, 1346, 3141.
SAFF, *adj.* safe, 3147.
SAMPSON, one of the King of Egypt's knights, 6053; slain by Generydes, 6362, 6365. SAMPSONE, 3138.
SANYK, King of Africa, and father of Serenydes, 2136, 2931, 4864.
SAUGYS, *sb.* sages, wise men, 88.
SAVE, *adv.* safe, 6470.
SAVELY, *adv.* safely, 6127, 6456.
SAYE, *v. pret.* said, 6017.
SCOMFITE, *pp.* discomfited, 570.
SEASONE, *sb.* 'Take your seasone' = take your time, 5825.
SECHE, *v.* to seek, 3997, 4150, 5566. SECHEITH = seeketh, 2451.
SECHING, *part.* seeking, 5812.
SECRELY, *adv.* secretly, 3786.
SEIGH, *v.* to sigh, 1416.
SEKE, *adj.* sick, 714, 6632, 6759.
SEKERLY, *adv.* secretly, 359, 867, 5298, 5538; certainly, 2095, 2911, 3695, 3840, 5373. SEKYRLY, 6273.
SEME, *v.* 'Him seme,' appear to him, 1981; 'Me semyth' = it seemeth to me, 2427; 'Ye semes' = it seems to you, 6007; 'Her semyth' = she seemeth, 6846.
SEMELY, *adj.* comely, 1918, 2000, 4827.
SEMLANTE, *sb.* semblance, appearance, 4019.
SEMYD. 'Hym semyd' = it seemed to him, 40, 1988; = he seemed, 3311.
SEMYNG, *sb.* 'To his semyng,' as he thought, 4986.
SENDE, *v. pret.* sent, 1896.
SENT, sendeth, 445, 2812, 3334.
SEOSYNNE, *sb.* season, 271.
SERENYDES, wife of Auferius and afterwards of Amelok; daughter of the King of Africa, 21.
SEREYNE, the mother of Generydes, and Queen of Syria, 255; her death, 6638.
SERTEYN. 'In serteyn,' 4978.
SERUAGE, *sb.* servitude, 1848.
SERVAGE, *sb.* slavery, 3344.
SERYS, *sb.* sirs, 6018.
SESE, *v. i.* to cease, 941; *pp.* 6399.
SESE, *v. t.* to stop, 1489, 6435.

Digitized by Google

SESILL, Sicily, 1933.

SETT, 680. SETTE, *pp.* seated, 387.

SEVRE, a city of Syria given to Natanell on his marriage, 6955.

SHAPE, *pp.* shapen, 175.

SHENDE, *v. t.* to injure, ruin, 1657, 4403; *pp.* SHENT, 4669.

SHETT, *pp.* shut, 5773.

SHETTE, *v. pret.* shut, 5133, 5876.

SICHE, *adj.* such, 1126.

SIDE, *adj.* long and flowing, 4398.

SITHE, *conj.* since, 587, 800, 805, 1215. In 800 'a' is repeated in error.

SKAPE, *v. i.* to escape, 2534, 2849, 5781; *pret.* SKAPID, 4567.

SLEE, *v.* to slay, 520, 2367. SLE, 3913, 3927, 4591.

SLEPPE, *v. pret.* slept, 3934, 3937, 4037.

SLEPPYD, *v. pret.* slept, 161.

SMETE, *v. pret.* smote, 2388, 6110. SMETTE, 2355; *pp.* smitten, 579. SMETTE, 6378. SMETYN, 553.

SO, *adv.* as, 4837.

SOFTELY, *adv.* gently, quietly, 2528.

SOKYD, *pp.* 234.

SOMTYME, *adv.* at one time, 4801.

SONE VPPON, *adv.* soon after, 243.

SONNER, *adv.* sooner, 6329, 6330.

SORGEONS, *sb.* surgeons, 3572.

SOTHE, *sb.* truth, 507, 612, 4885. SOTH, 996.

SOTHFASTNES, *sb.* truth, 4834, 5612.

SOTILTE, *sb.* subtilty, 122; trick, device, 1538.

SOWDON, *sb.* sultan, 640, &c.

SOWNNE, *v. i.* to sound, tend, 1750. SOWNYNG, *part.* 6339.

SPACE, *sb.* 'While I haue lyffe and space' = while I live and move, 2699, 3181.

SPECIALLY, error for 'special,' 3570.

SPERKELYD, *v. pret.* dispersed, scattered themselves, 6049.

SPORYD, *v. pret.* spurred, 217.

STERE, *v.* to stir, move, 5156.

STERT, *sb.* 'Made a stert' = rushed, 6699.

STOND, *v.* to stand, 4373. STONDENG, *part.* 5323.

STORE, *sb.* story, 3481.

STORY, *sb.* history, 2167.

STOUND, *sb.* space of time, 5659.

STRAKE, *pret.* struck, 2793, 2794, 2946, 3366, 5126, 6375.

STRAYTE, *adv.* strictly, 1462.

STRENTHE, *sb.* strength, 6821. A doubtful reading.

STRIFF, *sb.* strife, 3160.

STROKE, *pret.* struck, 2628, 3514.

STRONGETH, an error for 'strongest,' 5779.

STRYFF, *v.* to strive, 3373.

SUERTE, *sb.* surety, certainty, 2264; security, 4444.

SURAUNCE, *sb.* an assurance, bond, 6252.

SURE, *adj.* secure, safe, 2732, 4575, 4605.

SURRE, Syria, 93. SURRY, 99.

SUSTELY, 5070. Perhaps an error for 'softely.'

SUSTER, *sb.* sister, 4937.

SWARD, *sb.* sword, 519, 3400, 3406, 3921. SWARDE, 3480. SWERD, 2707, 3486.

SWONNE, *sb.* swoon, 2359.

SWORN BRODER. Knights who had taken an oath of brotherhood to each other were called 'sworn brothers,' 4834.

SWOUNE, *sb.* swoon, 4095, 6605.

SWOUNYD, *v. pret.* swooned, 4099.

SWOUNYNG, *sb.* an error for 'swoune,' 6569; in swounyng, 1257, 6754.

SYGHENYNG, *sb.* sighing, 162.

SYGREM, a herald, 2256, 4987, 5001, 5044. SEGREM, 6764. SEGRYM, 5986. SEGYREM, 5983.

TAK, *pp.* taken, 887.

TAKE, *v.* to deliver, 361, 447. TOKE, *pret.* 907.

Digitized by Google

TAKE, *pp.* taken, 226, 946, 2566, 3240, 3977, 5472, 5763, 6882; *pret.* took, 4070, 5536, 6422.

TARED, *v. pret.* tarried, 1287, 2757, 2926, 3352, 4347. TARYD, 2240, 2950.

TARYNG, *sb.* tarrying, 1293, 2513.

TEGER, Tigris, 1738.

TENDER, *v.* to treat kindly, 3734; to propose, 5210.

THANK, *sb.* thanks, 2879, 5915. THANKE, 3093, 3645.

THAT, redundant in 'what thing that euer fall,' 6789; 'what that she was,' 6832.

THE, *pron.* thy, 4086.

THEDER, *adv.* thither, 217, 1337, 6278.

THEDERWARD, *adv.* thitherward, 1269.

THEE, *v.* to thrive, 668.

THEMSELF, *pron.* themselves, 2596, 3057.

THER AS, *adv.* where, 2668.

THERFRO, *adv.* therefrom, 893.

THERYS, *pron.* theirs, 2989.

THING, *sb.* things, 1153.

THINK. 'Me think' = I think, 3243, 5408. THYNK. 'Vs thynk' = we think, 1782; 'Thinkith me' = seemeth to me, 3337; 'Hym thought' = seemed to him, 5639, 6861.

THIS, *pron.* these, 4402. THISE, 1706.

THO, *pron.* those, 26, 2486. THOO, 888, 1965, 2958, 4090, 4525, &c.

THO, *adv.* then, 2828.

THORE, *adv.* there, 3394, 4316.

THOROUGH, *prep.* through, 557, 2452.

THOROUGHOWT, *adv.* throughout, 2946.

THOUGHT, *sb.* anxiety, trouble of mind, 2725, 2985, 3234, 4612, 6647.

THREFTE, *adj.* thriving, 280, 1342.

THREFTY, *adj.* thrifty, 1134.

THRETE, *v. pret.* threatened, 500.

THRETING, *part.* threatening, 539.

THRETYNG, *sb.* threatening, 4086.

THROUGHELY, *adv.* thoroughly, 388.

THYNG, *sb. pl.* things, 202, 466.

TIDE, *sb.* time, 5925.

TIDENG, *sb.* tidings, 1159, 6619. TIDING, 2512.

TO, *prep.* until, 2781, 5714, 6012. 'Stroke to' = struck at, 3514; at, 6218; for, 6808.

TO AND TOO, more and more, 3378. TO AND TO, 5550.

TO BRAST, *v. pret.* broke asunder, 2356, 2495, 5837, 6107.

TODER, *adj.* other, 67, 1504, 2338, 3002, 3012, 3454, 3929, 6736.

TO GEDER, *adv.* together, 179, 1440.

TOKE, *v. pret.* delivered, 683, 1184, 2716, 5238.

TOKENYNG, *sb.* token, sign, 2608. TOKENNING, 4626.

TOKKYD, *pp.* tucked, 4397.

TONE, *adj.* one, 1957, 2338.

TOO, *adj.* two, 5879.

TRACE, *sb.* Thrace, 1028, &c. The Roxburghe Club version reads 'Tharse' in these passages, and this removes the difficulty in 2144 compared with 2288. TRASE, 2920.

TRAPPOUR, *sb.* trappings, 3305.

TRAVELL, *sb.* labour, toil, 111, 159.

TRAYN, *sb.* stratagem, artifice, 1069, 2140, 4503, 5752, 6419. TRAYNE, 4027.

TRAYTURLY, *adv.* traitorously, 2272, 4038, 6417. TRAYTOURLY, 6551. This is probably the reading in 2130.

TRESONE COLOUR. If this be the true reading it seems to mean 'treasonable pretext,' 5474.

TREST, *sb.* trust, 4621.

TRETE, *v.* to entreat, 5853.

TRETE, *sb.* treaty, 6355.

TREW, rhyming with 'now,' 5793.

TREWAGE, *sb.* tribute, 1792. TREVAGE, 3343.

Digitized by Google

TREWSE, *sb.* truce, 5887. TREWYS, 3006.

TRIFFOLYS, *sb.* trifles, 4664.

TROBELYD, *pp.* troubled, 54, 3737. TROBOLID, 3730. TROBOLYD, 5550.

TROST, *sb.* trust, 265, 786, perhaps for 'tryst,' or 'trest,' as it rhymes with 'lyst.'

TROST, *v.* to trust, 994, 3760. 'That is to trost' = that is to be trusted, 4356. Perhaps we should read 'trest,' as it rhymes with 'wist' and 'list,' as in 4621.

TROUGTH, *sb.* truth, 107, 816, 2279, 3722, 4473, 5447, &c. TROUGHT, 5437, 6316.

TROW, *v. i.* to think, 1598, 5455, 5519.

TROWLY, *adv.* truly, 144.

TRUSE, *sb.* truss, 4425; truce, 5882.

TRUSHED, *v. pret.* trussed, packed up, 605.

TWAYN, *adj.* two, 65. TWAYNE, 108, 1218, 1763. THWAYNE, 155.

TWYES, *adv.* twice, 3952, 3969, 6641.

TYME. 'To tyme,' or 'To the tyme' = until, 2471, 2746, 4228, 6755.

VAILE, *sb.* valley, 216.

VALOUR, *sb.* value, 6957.

VARIAUNCE, *sb.* strife, 5756.

VELANYE, *sb.* villany, 1358.

VENGE, *v.* to avenge, 5149.

Verb of motion omitted, 5282, 6606.

VERY, *adj.* true, actual, 2623.

VIAGE, *sb.* journey, 3146, 3331, 5162, 5271.

VICE, a city of India, 4770, 5778.

VISITE, *pp.* visited, 4293.

VITALLE, *sb.* victuals, 3637.

VMBLY, *adv.* humbly, 600. VMBELY, 6170, 6567.

VNCURTESE, *adj.* uncourteous, 6244.

VNDERTAKE, *v. t.* to be surety for, 3583.

VNKYLL, *sb.* uncle, 5017. VNKILL, 5028.

VNNETHE, *adv.* scarcely, 2534, 4946.

VNQUYTE, *adj.* unrequited, unavenged, 6038.

VNWURCHIPFULL, an error for 'And wurchipfull,' 4850.

VNWYMPILL, *v.* to unveil, 6879.

VOWARD, *sb.* vanguard, 2018.

VOYDE, *v.* to avoid, remove oneself, 6101.

VPON, an error for 'open,' 5721.

VPPON, *adv.* after, in point of time; in the phrases 'sone vppon,' 1926, 1041; 'anon vppon,' 6009, 6632. On, 2035. 'Came so hastely vppon' = came upon him so hastily, 4787.

VRE, *sb.* usage, custom, 2788, 4594; use, practice, 6825.

VTERLY, *adv.* entirely, fully, 3516.

WAGE, *sb.* wages, hire, 2441, 6511.

WALOPING, *part.* galloping, 3325.

WANNE, *v. pret.* won, 1133, 2130, 2237, 2609, 2814; conquered, 3688, 4766.

WARANTISE, *sb.* 'O warantise,' of a surety, 5938, 6470.

-WARD. 'As to me-ward' = as regards me, 4331.

WARE, *adj.* careful, cautious, 351, 1084; aware, 2315, 2625, 3040.

WARENTICE, *sb.* 'O warentice,' of a surety, 174; 'O warentyce,' 287, 6803.

WARK, *sb.* work, 1171.

WAWIS, *sb.* waves, 91.

WAX, *pret.* waxed, 2472.

WAY, *pl.* 5923.

WAYTITH AFTER = waiteth for, 2440.

WEDDER, *sb.* weather, 1403.

WEDE, *sb.* dress, 4258.

WEIGHT, *sb.* wight, person, 331, 3852.

WEIGHT, *adj.* active, nimble, 3361.

WELCOMYNG, *sb.* welcome, 392, 663.

Digitized by Google

WELE, *adv.* well, 5733.
WELEWILLYNG, *adj.* well-disposed, 964.
WELLYD, *pp.* 'Wele wellyd,' well-disposed, 2089.
WENE, *v.* to think, 4655; *pret.* WEND, 6317. WENDE, 3947. WENYNG, *part.* 2502, 5636.
WENT, *pp.* gone, 2667, 6443.
WERRE, *sb.* war, 898, 6153.
WERS, *adj.* worse, 1365.
WESHT, *v. pret.* washed, 1182. WESSH, 4316.
WETE, *v.* to know, 132, 180, 333, 714, 4153, 4432; *pres.* WOTE, 739, 777, 778 (read 'Ye wote ye what;' see 6858); WOOTE, 891; *pret.* WIST, 153; WYSTE, 53, 913; *imper.* 2 *pl.* WETE, 1300, 2739.
WEX, *pret.* waxed, 3349, 5065, 6608. WEXE, 5173.
WEXEN, *pp.* waxen, grown, 306, 430, 2765.
WHAT SOME EUER, *pron.* whatsoever, 4556.
WHAT TYME, whenever, 4225.
WHECHE, *pron.* which, 5389.
WHEDER, whether, 914.
WHELS, *adv.* whiles, 4037.
WHERE, *adv.* whereas, 1134.
WHO IS, whose, 353.
WIDDED, *pp.* wedded, 1080.
WIGHT, *sb.* weight, 2163.
WIGHT, *adj.* nimble, swift, 3634, 4573, 5055.
WILL, *adv.* well, 371, 899, 1835, 3698, 6941. WILE, 581. WILL, 'And it wilbe' = if it may be, 6516. See WOLD.
WISE, *sb.* manner, 1036, 1045, 5780.
WITHOUTEN, *prep.* without, 341, 794, 1171, 3706; WITHOUTYN, 20.
WITHOUTEN, *adv.* without, 3917.
WITTE, *sb.* blame, 869.
WITTELY, *adv.* wisely, 1051.
WOLD, would, 376, 1036. 'And it wold be' = if it might be, 214, 6432; 'If it wold be,' 6500. WULD, 374.
WOLLE, *v.* will, 4403, 4432.
WONDER, *adj.* wonderful, 501, 1171, 1418, 2074, 4307, 5327; *adv.* wonderfully, 1414, 3447, 4696.
WONNE, *pp.* conquered, 6398.
WOO, *adj.* sorrowful, 915, 2371, 2578, 3484, 6652.
WOODE, *adj.* furious, mad, 2983.
WOOTE, *v. pres.* knoweth, 891; *imper.* know, 6858.
WORLD. 'A world to here,' 2205.
WORTH, in the phrase 'woo worth' = woe be to, 4871.
WOTE, *v.* to know, 2696.
WOWETH, *v. pres.* wooeth, 4442.
WRAUGTH, *sb.* wrath, 1373.
WREKE, *pp.* avenged, 1824.
WULL, *v.* will, 2807.
WURCHIPPE, *sb.* honour, dignity, credit, reputation, 35, 404, 616, 882, 2896, 2911, 3417.
WURCHIPPE, *v.* to honour, 5179.
WYMPELYD, *pp.* wrapped in a wimple or veil, 6858.
WYNNE, *v.* to conquer, 5159.
WYSE, *sb.* manner, 34. 'In lyke wyse,' in like manner, 102.

YAE, *int.* yea, 294.
YCHE, *pron.* each, 698.
YDONYE, a town of Persia, 6964.
YEDE, *pret.* went, 2503, 3458.
YEE, *sb.* eye, 4549, 4984.
YEFERUS, King of Ermonye, 1957. Called also Zeferus.
YEFT, *sb.* gift, 3441; *pl.* YEFTEZ, 3569. YEFTYS, 3094.
YELDE, *pp.* yielded, 4781. YELD, 6620.
YENDER, *adv.* yonder, 1027, 2318, 2425, 2869, 4552, &c.; *adj.* 2777, 3704, 6019.
YMAGENING, *sb.* device, plot, 5747.

Digitized by Google

YMAGENYNG, *pr. p.* plotting, designing, 963.
YND, *sb.* India, 375, 2505, 5598.
YNDLY, *adv.* 3096. See INLY.
YOUR, *pron.* yours, 5096.
YOUREZ, *pron.* yours, 2869.
YSORES, son of Sanyk, 4869.
YUELL the Barn, a knight of Egypt, 3618, 4167. IUELL, 3717.

ZEFERUS, King of Ermonye. Called also Yeferus, 2092.

ERRATUM.

p. 235, col. 2, line 12, under HUDE, *for* hue, colour, *read* hide.

CLAY AND TAYLOR, PRINTERS, BUNGAY.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CORRECTIONS FOR *ADAM DAVY*, &c.

No. 69, ORIGINAL SERIES, E. E. T. Soc.

14/87. worthyng-niȝt. Prof. Skeat says "*Dele* hyphen. 'On worthyng niȝt' = as it was *becoming* night, at nightfall. *Worth* = to become." Mr. F. J. Vipan suggests that "'Worthyng-night' = Christ's worthyng-night = Night of Christ's coming into being (as a man) = Christmaseve. If the word were originally 'Christ's worthyng-night,' the word 'Christ's' would soon be dropped, as we speak of Milton's *Ode on the Nativity* without saying whose Nativity; so also we say the 'Day of the Assumption' without saying whose assumption. Thus 'Worthyng-night' is *the* 'worthyng-night' *par excellence*. It will be observed that Davy gives his dreams in the order in which he had them; the one next before that on 'worthyng-night' he had on a night 'next the day of seint lucie bifore cristenmesse'; that next after it 'on Wedenysday in clene lente'; therefore, if we interpret 'worthyng-night' as Christmaseve, the dream on 'worthyng night' will fall in its proper place."

15/144. 'And, for me, they shall not be [shewn] to clerk,' etc.

34/316-17: for *grene, ene*, read *greue* (*grief*) and *eue* (*Eve*).

"63/*d*. 429. *Trine* = to touch; see P. Plowman, Notes, index, s. v. *tryne*. *Dele* the word *ouer* in MS. Laud, absurdly introduced.

"73/386; for *me bade* read *bade me*, to ryme with *dde* (*die*).

"83/33. *Emforþ* = commensurately with, as much as: to your true friend as much yourself, you may speak. It is originally an adverb, but here a preposition. It is merely *even-forth*, contracted in the usual way. It occurs in P. Pl., B. xvii. 134. See *efencristene, evenworþ* (equivalent), in Stratmann, p. 175, ed. 1878."—W. W. S.

"89/254, Vndytt; Ydytte 89/242, are both from '*Dit*, to close, to stop up. (*A.S.*) Still used in the North. Sometimes the pa. past.

> And yn the middes a grete pytte,
> That al the worlde myghte hit not *ditte*.
> *Purgatory Legend, MS. Rawl.*'—Halliwell's Glossary.

"The lions were shut up in the pit, and at the end of the week the king had the enclosure undone."—H. Wedgwood.

p. 112, col. 2. *Meyny*, l. 4: for *minus natu*, read *mansionatus*.

p. 114, col. 2: for *Preijs*, read *Prijs*.

The Cotton text is very full of scribe's blunders, and was designedly printed as it was in the MS. without emendation. Mr. Vipan sends a few from his long list: 22/15, read *three* for *there* (*three* is given by the Vernon and Laud MSS. 21/14). 50/245, read *fro thee* for *for thee*; 73/387, read *fere* for *free*; 73/389, for *leuan* (or *lenan*) read *leman*.

Digitized by Google

CORRECTIONS FOR *WRIGHT'S CHASTE WIFE.*

No. 12, ORIGINAL SERIES.

Preface, p. vii (2nd ed.). Note 1, line 1, for *Chaucer* read *Adam*; l. 2, for *he* read *Chaucer*.

"In Massinger's *Picture*, Ubaldo & Ricardo, two courtiers of the king of Hungary, make love to Sophia, wife of a knight of Bohemia. She treats them as the Wright's Wife treats her admirers: one of them has 'the door shut on him'; the other falls through a trapdoor; the former is set to work at spinning; the latter, being a ladylike youth, to the less laborious task of reeling. See *Picture*, iv. 2 & v. 1."

"There is another point of resemblance: that Sophia's husband, Mathias, before leaving her for the wars, procures from his friend Baptista, 'a general scholar, one deeply read in Nature's hidden secrets,' a model or picture of Sophia, the property of which is, that if the lady is tempted, it turns yellow: if she falls, black."

"18/640. ? for *thryste* read *thryfte* in the sense of thriving, prosperity.

"*Women*, 24/36. ? for *moke* read *smoke* = smock. Stratmann says 'moke, ? *rete*.'"

Fredk. John Vipan.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

5 gen
70

Early English Text Society.

Stanford Library
SEP 9 1954

Generydes,

A ROMANCE IN SEVEN-LINE STANZAS.

EDITED FROM

THE UNIQUE PAPER MS. IN TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE

(ABOUT 1440 A.D.),

BY

W. ALDIS WRIGHT, ESQ., M.A.,
HONORARY FELLOW AND BURSAR OF TRINITY COLL., CAMBRIDGE,
EDITOR OF 'BACON'S ESSAYS,' 'THE BIBLE WORDBOOK,' ETC.; JOINT EDITOR OF THE 'CAMBRIDGE SHAKSPERE,' ETC.

PART II.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.
MDCCCLXXVIII.
Price Four Shillings.

Digitized by Google

Early English Text Society.

Committee of Management:

Director: FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, Esq.

Treasurer: HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq.

Hon. Sec.: W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 9 MILNER STREET, LONDON, N.

Hon. Sec. for America: Prof. F. J. CHILD, Harvard Coll., Cambr., Mass., U.S.A.

J. MEADOWS COWPER, Esq.
ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, Esq.
H. HUCKS GIBBS, Esq.
Rev. J. RAWSON LUMBY.
Rev. Prof. J. E. B. MAYOR.
Rev. Dr. RICHARD MORRIS.
Dr. J. A. H. MURRAY.
EDWARD B. PEACOCK, Esq.
Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT.
HENRY SWEET, Esq.
W. ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq.
Prof. J. ZUPITZA.

(*With power to add Workers to their number.*)

Bankers:

THE UNION BANK OF LONDON, 2, PRINCES STREET, LONDON, E.C.

The Publications for 1866 (except Nos. 20 and 21) are out of print. Subscribers who desire the issue for 1866 should send their guineas at once to the Hon. Secretary, in order that other Texts for 1866 may be sent to press.

The Publications for 1864 (21*s.*) *are:—*

1. **Early English Alliterative Poems,** ab. 1360 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 16*s.*
2. **Arthur,** ab. 1440, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 4*s.*
3. **Lauder on the Dewtie of Kyngis,** &c., 1556, ed. F. Hall, LL.D. 4*s.*
4. **Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight,** ab. 1360, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10*s.*

The Publications for 1865 (21*s.*, *less No.* 11), *out of print, are:—*

5. **Hume's Orthographie and Congruitie of the Britan Tongue,** ab. 1617, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4*s.*
6. **Lancelot of the Laik,** ab. 1500, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 8*s.*
7. **Genesis & Exodus,** ab. 1250, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 8*s.*
8. **Morte Arthure,** ab. 1440, ed. E. Brock. 7*s.*
9. **Thynne on Speght's ed. of Chaucer,** A.D. 1599, ed. Dr. Kingsley and F. J. Furnivall. 10*s.*
10. **Merlin,** ab. 1440, Part I., ed. H. B. Wheatley. 2*s.* 6*d.*
11. **Lyndesay's Monarche,** &c., 1552, Part I., ed. F. Hall, LL.D.
12. **Wright's Chaste Wife,** ab. 1462, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 1*s.*

The Publications for 1866 (*two guineas*) *are:—*

13. **Seinte Marherete,** 1200-1330, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne.
14. **Kyng Horn, Floris and Blancheflour,** &c., ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby, B.D.
15. **Political, Religious, and Love Poems,** ed. F. J. Furnivall.
16. **The Book of Quinte Essence,** ab. 1460-70, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
17. **Parallel Extracts from 29 MSS. of Piers the Plowman,** ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
18. **Hali Meidenhad,** ab. 1200, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne.
19. **Lyndesay's Monarche,** &c., Part II., ed. F. Hall, LL.D.
20. **Hampole's English Prose Treatises,** ed. Rev. G. G. Perry.
21. **Merlin,** Part II., ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4*s.*
22. **Partenay or Lusignen,** ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
23. **Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt,** 1340, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10*s.* 6*d.*

The Publications for 1867 (*one guinea, less No.* 24, 26, *out of print*) *are:—*

24. **Hymns to the Virgin and Christ; the Parliament of Devils,** &c., ab. 1430, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3*s.*
25. **The Stacions of Rome, the Pilgrims' Sea-voyage, with Clene Maydenhod,** ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1*s.*
26. **Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse,** from R. Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440), ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 2*s.*
27. **Levins's Manipulus Vocabulorum, a ryming Dictionary,** 1570, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 12*s.*
28. **William's Vision of Piers the Plowman,** 1362 A.D.; Text A. ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6*s.*
29. **Early English Homilies** (ab. 1220-30 A.D.). Part I. Edited by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 7*s.*
30. **Pierce the Ploughmans Crede,** ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 2*s.*

The Publications for 1868 (*one guinea*) *are:—*

31. **Myrc's Duties of a Parish Priest,** in Verse, ab. 1420 A.D., ed. E. Peacock. 4*s.*
32. **Early English Meals and Manners: the Boke of Norture of John Russell, the Bokes of Keruynge, Curtasye, and Demeanor, the Babees Book, Urbanitatis,** &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall. 12*s.*
33. **The Knight de la Tour Landry,** ab. 1440 A.D. A Book for Daughters, ed. T. Wright, M.A. 8*s.*
34. **Early English Homilies** (before 1300 A.D.). Part II., ed. R. Morris, LL.D. 8*s.*
35. **Lyndesay's Works,** Part III.: The Historie and Testament of Squyer Meldrum, ed. F. Hall. 2*s.*

The Publications for 1869 (*one guinea*) *are:—*

36. **Merlin,** Part III. Ed. H. B. Wheatley. On Arthurian Localities, by J. S. Stuart Glennie. 12*s.*
37. **Sir David Lyndesay's Works,** Part IV., Ane Satyre of the Three Estaits. Ed. F. Hall, LL.D. 4*s.*
38. **William's Vision of Piers the Plowman,** Part II. Text B. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10*s.* 6*d.*
39. **Alliterative Romance of the Destruction of Troy.** Ed. D. Donaldson and G. A. Panton. Part I. 10*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

The Publications for 1870 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

40. **English Gilds**, their Statutes and Customs, 1389 A.D. Edit. Toulmin Smith and Lucy T. Smith, with an Essay on Gilds and Trades-Unions, by Dr. L. Brentano. 21*s.*
41. **William Lauder's Minor Poems.** Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3*s.*
42. **Bernardus De Cura Rei Famuliaris**, Early Scottish Prophecies, &c. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A. 2*s.*
43. **Ratis Raving**, and other Moral and Religious Pieces. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A. 3*s.*

The Publications for 1871 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

44. **The Alliterative Romance of Joseph of Arimathie**, or The Holy Grail: from the Vernon MS.; with W. de Worde's and Pynson's Lives of Joseph; ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 5*s.*
45. **King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care**, edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation, by Henry Sweet, Esq., B.A., Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10*s.*
46. **Legends of the Holy Rood, Symbols of the Passion and Cross Poems**, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10*s.*
47. **Sir David Lyndesay's Works**, Part V., ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray. 3*s.*
48. **The Times' Whistle**, and other Poems, by R. C., 1616; ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6*s.*

The Publications for 1872 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

49. **An Old English Miscellany**, containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, and Religious Poems of the 13th cent., ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 10*s.*
50. **King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care**, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. Part II. 10*s.*
51. **The Life of St Juliana**, 2 versions, A.D. 1230, with translations; ed. T. O. Cockayne and E. Brock. 2*s.*
52. **Palladius on Husbondrie**, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.), ed. Rev. Barton Lodge, M.A. Part I. 10*s.*

The Publications for 1873 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

53. **Old-English Homilies**, Series II., and three Hymns to the Virgin and God, 13th-century, with the music to two of them, in old and modern notation; ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 8*s.*
54. **The Vision of Piers Plowman**, Text C: **Richard the Redeles** (by William, the author of the *Vision*); and **The Crowned King**; ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 18*s.*
55. **Generydes**, a Romance, ed. ab. 1440 A.D., W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part I. 3*s.*

The Publications for 1874 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

56. **The Gest Hystoriale of the Destruction of Troy**, in alliterative verse; ed. by D. Donaldson, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. Panton. Part II. 10*s.* 6*d.*
57. **The Early English Version of the "Cursor Mundi"**; in four Texts, edited by the Rev. R. Morris, M.A., LL.D. Part I, with 2 photolithographic facsimiles. 10*s.* 6*d.*
58. **The Blickling Homilies**, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. Part I. 8*s.*

The Publications for 1875 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

59. **The "Cursor Mundi,"** in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 15*s.*
60. **Meditacyuns on the Soper of Our Lorde** (perhaps by Robert of Brunne), edited from the MSS. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 2*s.* 6*d.*
61. **The Romance and Prophecies of Thomas of Erceldoune**, printed from five MSS.; edited by Dr. James A. H. Murray. 10*s.* 6*d.*

The Publications for 1876 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

62. **The "Cursor Mundi,"** in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III. 15*s.*
63. **The Blickling Homilies**, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 4*s.*
64. **Francis Thynne's Emblesmes and Epigrams**, A.D. 1600, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 4*s.*
65. **Be Domes Dæge** (Bede's *De Die Judicii*), &c., ed. J. R. Lumby, B.D. 2*s.*

The Publications for 1877 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

66. **The "Cursor Mundi,"** in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part IV, with 2 autotypes. 10*s.*
67. **Notes on Piers Plowman**, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. Part I. 21*s.*

EXTRA SERIES.

The Publications for 1867 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

I. **William of Palerne**; or, William and the Werwolf. Re-edited from the unique MS. in King's College, Cambridge, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 13*s.*
II. **Early English Pronunciation**, with especial Reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part I. 10*s.*

The Publications for 1868 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

III. **Caxton's Book of Curtesye**, in Three Versions. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 7*s.*
IV. **Havelok the Dane.** Re-edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10*s.*
V. **Chaucer's Boethius.** Edited from the two best MSS. by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 12*s.*
VI. **Chevelere Assigne.** Re-edited from the unique MS. by H. H. Gibbs, Esq., M.A. 3*s.*

The Publications for 1869 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

VII. **Early English Pronunciation**, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part II. 10*s.*
VIII. **Queene Elizabethes Achademy, &c.** Ed. F. J. Furnivall. Essays on early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. Rossetti and Dr. E. Oswald. 13*s.*
IX. **Awdeley's Fraternitye of Vacabondes, Harman's Caveat, &c.** Ed. E. Viles and F. J. Furnivall. 7*s.* 6*d.*

The Publications for 1870 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

X. **Andrew Boorde's Introduction of Knowledge**, 1547, **Dyetary of Helth**, 1542, **Barnes in Defence of the Berde**, 1542-3. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 18*s.*
XI. **Barbour's Bruce**, Part I. Ed. from MSS. and editions, by Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 12*s.*

The Publications for 1871 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

XII. **England in Henry VIII.'s Time**: a Dialogue between Cardinal Pole and Lupset, by Thomas Starkey, Chaplain to Henry VIII. Ed. J. M. Cowper. Part II. 12*s.* (Part I. is preparing.)
XIII. **A Supplicacyon of the Beggers**, by Simon Fish, 1528-9 A.D., ed. F. J. Furnivall; with **A Supplication to our Moste Soueraigne Lorde**; **A Supplication of the Poore Commons**; and **The Decaye of England by the Great Multitude of Sheep**, ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6*s.*
XIV. **Early English Pronunciation**, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III. 10*s.*

Digitized by Google

Early English Text Society.

The Subscription, which constitutes membership, is £1 1s. a year [and £1 1s. (Large Paper, £2 12s. 6d.) additional for the EXTRA SERIES], due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid either to the Society's Account at the Head Office of the Union Bank, Princes Street, London, E.C., or by Cheque or Money-Order (made payable at the Chief Office, London) to the Hon. Secretary, W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 9, Milner Street, Islington, London, N., and crossed 'Union Bank.' (United-States Subscribers must pay for duty and carriage to the States, 3s. a year extra for the Original Series, and 2s. a year for the Extra Series.) The Society's Texts are also sold separately at the prices put after them in the Lists.

ORIGINAL SERIES.

The Publications for 1878 *will be :—*

68. The "Cursor Mundi," in 4 Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part V. 25*s*.
69. Adam Davie's 5 Dreams about Edward II., &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 5*s*.
70. Generydes, a Romance, ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part II. 4*s*.

Preparing :—

Select English Works of Wyclif, ed. F. D. Matthew.
The Taill of Rauf Colyear, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray.
The Lay Folk's Mass-Book, four texts, ed. Rev. Canon Simmons.
Merlin, Part IV., containing Preface, Index, and Glossary. Edited by H. B. Wheatley.
Metrical Psalms, ab. 1360 A.D., ed. John Wood.
The Blickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III.
Gawayne Poems, ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A.
William of Nassington's Mirror of Life, ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A.
All the Early English Verse Lives of Saints, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann.
Pilgrimage of the Lyf of Manhode, in the Northern Dialect, ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A.
Anglo-Saxon and Early English Psalters, ed. W. Aldis Wright and J. Wood.
Anglo-Saxon Metrical Lives of Saints, in MS. Cott. Jul. E 7., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
Early English Homilies, 13th century, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.
Gospel of Nicodemus, ed. Prof. Wülcker.
Catholicon Anglicum, ed. H. B. Wheatley and S. J. Herrtage, B.A. [*At Press.*
Alain Chartier's Quadrilogus, english, ed. H. Cromie, B.A.
Palladius on Husbondrie, english (ab. 1420 A.D.). Part II. Ed. H. Cromie, B.A. [*At Press.*

EXTRA SERIES.

The Publications for 1878 *will be chosen from :—*

XXX. Lonelich's Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall. Part IV. 15*s*.
XXXI. The Alliterative Romance of Alexander and Dindimus, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6*s*.
Gesta Romanorum (englisht ab. 1440), ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A. [*At Press.*
Starkey's "England in Henry VIII's time." Part I. Starkey's Life and Letters, ed. S. J. Herrtage.
Barbour's Bruce, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. Part IV.

Preparing :—

The Charlemagne Romances:—1. Sir Ferumbras, from the Ashm. MS. 33, ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A. [*At Press.*
Sir Bevis of Hamton, ed. Dr. E. Kölbing. Ipomydon, ed. J. Wood.
Robert of Brunne's Handlyng Synne, A.D. 1303, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
Guy of Warwick (14th cent. or Auchinleck MS. version), ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray & Prof. Zupitza. Part I. [*At Press.*
Another Alliterative Romance of Alexander, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.

The Publications for 1872 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

XV. Robert Crowley's Thirty-One Epigrams, Voyce of the Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth, &c., 1550-1 A.D., edited by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 12*s*.
XVI. Chaucer's Treatise on the Astrolabe. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 6*s*.
XVII. The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D., with an Appendix of four contemporary English Tracts (1542-48), edited by Dr. J. A. H. Murray. Part I. 10*s*.

The Publications for 1873 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

XVIII. The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D., ed. Dr. Murray. Part II. 8*s*.
XIX. Oure Ladyes Myroure, A.D. 1530, ed. Rev. J. H. Blunt, M.A. 24*s*.

The Publications for 1874 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

XX. Lonelich's History of the Holy Grail (ab. 1450 A.D.), from the French of Sires Robiers de Borron, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. Part I. 8*s*.
XXI. Barbour's Bruce, Part II., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 4*s*.
XXII. Henry Brinklow's Complaynt of Roderyck Mors (ab. 1542); and The Lamentacion of a Christian against the Citie of London, made by Roderigo Mors, A.D. 1545. Ed. J. M. Cowper. 9*s*.
XXIII. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part IV. 10*s*.

The Publications for 1875, 1876, *and* 1877 (*one guinea each year*) *are :*

XXIV. Lonelich's History of the Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq. Part II. 10*s*. 1875
XXV. Guy of Warwick, 15th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part I. 20*s*. 1875
XXVI. Guy of Warwick, 15th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part II. 14*s*. 1876
XXVII. The English Works of John Fisher, Bp of Rochester (died 1535), edited by Prof. J. E. B. Mayor, M.A. Part I, the Text. 16*s*. 1876
XXVIII. Lonelich's Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall. Part III. 10*s*. 1877
XXIX. Barbour's Bruce. Part III, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 21*s*. 1877

LONDON: N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.
BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 53 MOHRENSTRASSE.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Stanford University Libraries
3 6105 005 715 888

TING

DO NOT REMOVE
FOR USE IN LIBRARY BUILDING ONLY

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google